

**South Africa's**  
**2013**  
**State of the Nation Address**  
**&**  
**State of the Province Addresses**

# **Table of Content**

## **State of the Nation Address 2013**

### **State of the Provinces Addresses 2013**

- Eastern Cape Province	2
- Free State Province	12
- Gauteng Province	30
- KwaZulu-Natal Province	45
- Limpopo Province	61
- Mpumalanga Province	71
- North West Province	91
- Northern Cape Province	104
- Western Cape Province	116

Consolidation prepared by André Viviers, Senior Social Policy Specialist, UNICEF South Africa

Source: <http://www.gov.za/>

**2013**

## State of the Eastern Cape Province Address by Premier Noxolo Kiviet

22 Feb 2013

Honourable Speaker and Deputy Speaker  
Members of the Executive Council  
iKumkani zethu nooNdlunkulu bethu  
Leadership of the ANC and its Alliance partners as led by the Secretary General, Cde Gwede Mantashe  
Members of the Provincial Legislature  
Delegates of the National Council of Provinces  
Ministers and Deputy Ministers  
Members of the National Assembly  
Judge President of the Eastern Cape Division and Members of the Judiciary  
Heads of the security services  
Speakers from our sister Legislatures  
USihlalo Wendlu Yeenkosi eMpuma Kapa, neeNkosi ezikhoyo phakathi kwethu  
Chairperson of SALGA, Executive Mayors, Mayors and Councillors  
Vice Chancellors and leaders of our tertiary institutions  
Religious, business, labour and civil society leaders  
Members of the diplomatic and consular corps  
Director-General and senior members of our administration  
Members of the media  
Ladies and gentlemen.

Honourable Speaker, fellow citizens of our beautiful Province, today we have the pleasure of delivering to this august House, the fifth State of the Province Address since this term began in May 2009. As I therefore begin, allow me first to greet and welcome the masses of our people who are gathered at various venues throughout the province to listen to this address.

I know that some are listening through Umhlobo Wenene, SAFM, Tru FM, and community radio stations across the Province, while others are watching us on the Parliamentary Channel on Dstv. On behalf of our Government, I salute all of you who are who are gathered at Seymour Community Hall, Ntabankulu Town Hall, Tsholomnqa Community Hall, Cookhouse Community Hall, Dodrecht Community Hall, Sterkstroom Community Hall, Steynsburg Community Hall, Jeff Masemola Hall in Uitenhage, and at Tsilitwa Access Point in Qumbu.

Honourable Speaker, may we also take a moment and bow in honour and memory of all our departed fellow compatriots. They include Stanley Mzimba; Queen NoMoscow Dalindyebo; Sitsheketshe Morris Mandela, Victor Ntoni, Amina Cachalia, Jakes Gerwel, Roy Padayachee, Arthur Chaskalson, Moses Twebe, Naledi Nkula, Nieburg Magwa, Mntwekhaya Nkwinti, Leo Rubusana Kantolo, and Zingisile Mathiso.

May I also, on behalf of the people of the Eastern Cape, take this opportunity to wish our national icon, former President Nelson Mandela Godspeed as he continues to recuperate. The news of his full recovery is indeed heartening. We are grateful, and we thank the Almighty that as we celebrate Mandela Day on 18 July this year, and as Madiba celebrates his 94th birthday, he may be with us at his beloved Qunu. Long live Madiba long live!

Similarly, let me also take this opportunity to wish the African National Congress (ANC) well as it begins its second centenary. I am certain that as we continue in our transition to a National Democratic Society, this gallant movement of our people, which led the liberation of our nation from the yoke of colonialism and apartheid, will lead us to the realisation of all the developmental objectives necessary for the betterment of the lives of our people.

With the adoption of the National Development Plan (NDP) by the ANC at the 53rd National Conference, we are even more certain that this lofty goal of a better life for all in our lifetime is within our reach! Indeed as the Eastern Cape, we will heed the call our President has made in his State of the Nation Address last week for the immediate and effective implementation of the NDP.

As Honourable Members would be aware, this NDP, in whose evolution we proudly participated as the Eastern Cape, calls for the country to **"write a different story in the years ahead. In this new story,** every citizen is concerned about the wellbeing of all other citizens, and the development of South Africa means the development of everyone who lives here. We must build on our social solidarity,

which, through history and heritage, has demonstrated our aspiration to create a caring South African society.”

Our own Eastern Cape Provincial Planning Commission, which we established in April 2012, is on course to extrapolate the provincial implications of the NDP. They have already started with conceptualisation and consultations with various stakeholders. Accordingly, by early next year, this Commission will table a Provincial Development Plan which cascades to the Province the long range development perspective outlined in the NDP. All citizens of our Province are encouraged to participate in all the consultative processes which will unfold as the Eastern Cape Planning Commission facilitates the development of this plan.

Honourable Speaker, **the NDP’s observation that one of the central challenges we face as a country is that “too few people work”, accords with our own strategic priority on the creation of decent work and growing the economy.** Of course as our President has noted in the State of the Nation Address, all our efforts in building and managing our economy have had to contend with an unfavourable global economic environment.

The World Bank predicts that the global economy will grow by just 2,4% this year, a level very similar to last year. The Eurozone will most likely remain in recession, and the US economy will grow at under **2%. The only real good news is that China’s growth is expected to rise, from 7,9% to 8,4%, and the emerging economies will continue to grow at above 5%.**

The ongoing global slowdown and uncertainty has also limited growth prospects for South Africa. While National Gross Domestic Product (GDP) growth regained ground, climbing to 3,5% in 2011, it has dropped below 3% in 2012, and is expected to remain at a similar level for 2013. Similarly, at provincial level, GDP growth has again dropped from the recovery figure of 3,4% in 2011, and is expected to remain at below 3% for this year.

We expect that by 2015, as our key strategic infrastructure projects and pipeline of private investments solidify, growth will return to its pre-crisis level of above 4 percent. Furthermore, the Census 2011 results, which were released in October 2012 showed a decline in the population of the province as a result of outward migration to other provinces. Consequently, this has had a negative impact on the budget allocation of the province, which has declined by R5.1 billion over the Medium Term Expenditure Framework.

Honourable Speaker, notwithstanding the picture we have just drawn, we are very pleased to report that both of our Industrial Development Zones are working well. The Coega IDZ has operational investors on site with private investment of more than R1,2 billion. In addition, secured private investments of R5,4 billion are currently being implemented, with investments of more than R8 billion in the project pipeline. These investments are aligned to sectors prioritised in our Provincial Industrial Strategy, including metals beneficiation, energy, automotive, chemicals and agro-industry. The East London IDZ is also working well, and has to date secured R2,2 billion of current investment, with a project pipeline of R12,7 billion. Of this pipeline, more than R4 billion are at an advanced or final stage of facilitation.

Last year we launched the Eastern Cape Automotive Cluster. The automotive sector continues to be an important sector of the provincial economy, and we are working with the Original Equipment Manufacturers to increase local content and provide opportunities for component suppliers. Our Nelson Mandela Bay Logistics Park has secured component supplier private investments of R647 million, and the East London IDZ is at an advanced stage of establishing the Metals Surface Treatment Plant, which will provide new supplier opportunities in partnership with Mercedes Benz South Africa.

We are also partnering with MBSA in establishing a training centre, and have leveraged more than R100 million from the Jobs Fund for this project. Furthermore, the investment of R600 million from our new Chinese Original Equipment Manufacturers, FAW, is on track, with factory construction underway in Coega.

We continue to prioritise the green economy in sectors such as solar, wind, biofuel and biomass, as we remain committed to making the Eastern Cape the green energy Province of the country. Of the 18 wind energy projects awarded as Independent Power Producers by the Department of Energy, 11 are from the Eastern Cape with a total investment value of R18 billion.

Our Cradock Biofuels Project has been given a new lease of life through its inclusion as a Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission priority project, as well as through the recently promulgated legislation which prescribes minimum biofuel content in blended fuel. We look forward to the R1,1 billion biofuel factory investment in Cradock, and, working with the national Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, we will use the feedstock market to develop commercial black farmers. To this end, 25 farms in the Fish River Valley have been bought for land redistribution.

We have also, over the past year, secured Jobs Fund investments in the agro-processing and forestry sectors. Our Trading Posts initiative will link rural producers with agro-processing facilities, with targeted sites being Ncora and Mqanduli. This project has been allocated R73 million from the Jobs Fund, with matched Government funding of R18 million. Our Community Forest Development initiative has attracted R113 million from the Jobs Fund, with R30 million of Provincial Government funding. These initiatives will support 134 farmers, and create more than 1000 direct jobs.

Honourable Speaker, in the previous State of the Province Address we announced the development of the Jobs Strategy. We are pleased to report that this work has been completed, and the strategy was launched at the Jobs Summit in June 2012. We have also launched a Provincial Industrial Jobs Stimulus programme, including a R50 million Fund, which is administered in partnership with organised business and labour. Between October 2011 and November 2012, a total of R24.6 million to support 27 companies has been approved, and R10.5 million of this money has already been disbursed to 20 of these companies, and 2 460 jobs were saved.

At the beginning of the term we launched our Provincial Cooperative Strategy. Over the last three years the Imvaba Fund has supported 49 cooperatives with a disbursement of R31 million. Most of these cooperatives are in the agricultural and manufacturing sectors. As government we remain committed to growing our cooperative sector and we are designating a number of goods for preferential procurement from cooperatives.

At the same time we are still having concerns regarding the performance and sustainability of our cooperatives. To this end we have established the Institute for Cooperative Development at the University of Fort Hare, and have over the recent past trained more than 140 cooperatives in governance, leadership and basic business skills. As government we have started establishing Cooperatives Development Centres in district and metropolitan municipalities.

We are also working to consolidate small and medium enterprises in order to provide better and **sustainable support**. Through the ECDC, a total of **2621 SMME's and 1698 cooperatives** have been supported with training, registration or access to loan finance. We are concerned about the continued meagre contribution of the SMME sector in our economy. As part of interventions to address this, we are finalising a partnership between NAFCOC and the Indonesian Government to strengthen and mainstream the SMME sector.

Through the Expanded Public Works Programme, we have exceeded our target of 94 504 work opportunities and created 110 472 work opportunities across the three sectors of infrastructure, social and environment. Similarly, 2 622 EPWP beneficiaries province-wide were also trained in technical and life skills through the EPWP.

Honourable Speaker, we are concerned that unemployment in the Province remains high, at 29.8 percent as at end of December 2012 in terms of the latest Labour Force Survey. What is even more disconcerting is the fact that it is mostly young people who bear the brunt of unemployment. We are however encouraged by the national efforts towards addressing this issue. In recognition of this challenge, we have taken a number of initiatives to ensure that young people can easily access economic development opportunities.

These include maintaining a database of unemployed graduates in the province aimed at enabling them to access employment within government and the private sector; facilitating access to student loans by deserving matriculants to enable access to higher education and training institutions; as well as enrolling unemployed youth in learnership, internship and apprenticeship programmes.

We are pleased to note the report of Minister of Economic Development, which indicates that since 2010, 387 000 youth in the Eastern Cape have been employed. This represents an increase of more than 25 000 per annum, thus placing the province as number 3 in youth employment in the country. **Furthermore, 1 623 young people, against a target of 1 600 benefited in the Government's Household Contractor Programme.** With the assistance of Old Mutual, the province managed to train 444 National

**Youth Service students on business skills. Through the Government's Amathuba Jobs Portal, 10 578** job opportunities were matched with relevant skills, against a target of 8 500.

Similarly, through the Public Works Programme, we managed to employ 19 369 youth, far surpassing the set target of 10 000. Of the young people who were recruited and skilled by the Department of Social Development and Special Programmes, through the Masupatsela Youth Pioneer programme, 351 were absorbed by the department. Furthermore, 29 261 youth have participated in the provincial Community Works Programme. Through the NARYSEC programme, which is coordinated by the national Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, 1 700 young people in the Province have received training in various skills.

Furthermore, our HRD Council, in partnership with the Department of Communications are working on strengthening the capacity of existing e-Centres that can serve as starting point the rolling an e-Skills Institute Smart Centres in the Province.

As we prioritise youth employment, we shall also focus on improving the coordination mechanisms for an effective youth development programme in the province. We have already set up a joint team between the Office of the Premier and the NYDA to work towards the Provincial Youth Development Strategy.

Honourable Speaker, the Provincial Strategic Framework requires us to focus on building social and economic infrastructure, through which we also create jobs. We have noted, and indeed concur with **the NDP's observation that another central challenge we face as a country is the fact that "infrastructure is poorly located, under-maintained and insufficient to foster higher growth."**

Indeed we are pleased to note the comments of the President in his January 8th statement that among the 23 districts municipalities that have been targeted for major infrastructural development, including the provision of water, electricity and sanitation, are our own Alfred Nzo, OR Tambo, Chris Hani, Amathole and Joe Gqabi municipalities.

**Our province's Strategic Integrated Projects, which are coordinated by the PICC, are at various stages** of implementation. With respect to the Ngqura Transshipment Hub project, more than R3,49 billion has already been spent on basic port infrastructure, and an additional R15 billion is committed by Transnet on operationalising the port, and the creation of a manganese export facility. We have also made significant progress on Project Mthombo, with Chinese oil company SINOPEC having just completed a viability study. The study found that a refinery is commercially viable at 300 000 barrels a day. Once Cabinet approval has been secured, work on the project will proceed into the Front End Engineering Design phase. Steady but surely, we are moving in the direction of certainty in the project implementation.

In addition to these Coega initiatives, the Province has established a high level joint forum with Transnet. One of the key achievements of this initiative is the commitment by Transnet not only to develop the capacity of our ports in East London and Port Elizabeth, but also to revive and open some of the key railway lines, such as the Mthata-Amabhele line, Sterkstroom-Maclear line, Cookhouse-Blaney line, Stormberg-Rossmead line, Rossmead-Klipplaat line, Klipplaat – Port Elizabeth line, and Alicedale – Grahamstown line.

The East London harbour is also being upgraded at a cost of R2.3 billion to improve the auto logistics platform, expand container handling and provide for coal exports. This comes at the right time considering the progress that has been achieved at the Elitheni Coal Mine at Lady Frere. The first container vessel of Elitheni coal left the East London port for Brazil in January 2013.

The initial contract will result in 2,5 million tons per annum of coal exports by 2014, creating 2 000 direct and 20 000 indirect jobs. Of course we are also concerned about the crisis affecting the mining sector in the country. The majority of people who work in the mines are from the Eastern Cape, and when these mines are retrenching workers, a number of families in the province are always directly affected.

The recent Marikana tragedy, where 29 of the 40 people who died were from the Eastern Cape, indeed attests to this. We will therefore support all efforts aimed at staving off mining retrenchments, including involving the mining sector in the broader development of the province. We will also convene an Economic Summit which will enable mining stakeholders to engage and commit in the development of the province.

The Mthatha Airport and Nelson Mandela Legacy Bridge have also both been included as PICC priority projects. R465 million has been allocated to upgrade the airport and runway, and the project is on track. Currently, the construction of the runway is more than 70% complete. As at the end of September 2012, the Mthatha Bridge construction was 78% complete with R56, 4 million spent out of the budget of R101 million, with 228 jobs created.

On the Nkosi Dalibhunga Mandela Legacy Bridge and road, of the total allocation of R123 million, R59, 3 million has been spent. This initiative will also boost tourism and local development, and will provide improved mobility and access to local communities.

On the Umzimvubu Multi-Purpose Water Resource Development, the Department of Water Affairs (DWA) has completed the feasibility study for this project. Three possible sites for dam construction have been identified – Thabang, Somabadi, and Ntabelanga. Currently, DWA is working with the Trans Caledon Tunnel Authority and ESKOM to look at the hydro-energy and other spin-offs of the project.

On the N2 Wild Coast road, the feasibility studies have been completed and tender specifications have been finalised. Implementation will commence this year, pending the resolution of the matters before court. The first phase of this project is targeted to be the construction of the two bridges, which will be the largest in the southern hemisphere with an estimated delivery timeline of 48 months. This project has been endorsed by the PICC as one of the anchor projects of the South East Corridor and Node. I want to use this opportunity to appeal to our traditional leaders to differentiate between personal business projects and projects intended for the benefit and development of communities, and as such must stop stifling development by demanding personal rewards.

Honourable Speaker, our partnership with SANRAL is also bearing fruits. SANRAL is currently busy with major upgrades on our national roads, notably the N2 and N6. Over 2000km of former provincial roads have been gazetted as National Roads and consequently roads such as R56 between Indwe and **Kokstad, R58 between Elliot and Aliwal North, R63 between King William's Town and Graaff Reinet, R67 between King William's Town and Queenstown, R72 between East London and Nanaga and R75 between Port Elizabeth and Graaff Reinet**, have all been taken over by SANRAL. Furthermore, R120 million has been spent on the maintenance of surfaced roads in the Eastern Cape province in 2012/13. From 2013/2014 onwards, SANRAL has already made concrete plans to maintain all the surfaced roads that have been handed over to them.

Our provincial and municipal road authorities are improving cooperation, and are working towards joint planning and prioritisation of roads through service level agreements. This cooperation seeks to encourage and foster an integrated approach to deal with the state of our roads irrespective of who is legally responsible.

With respect to the Integrated Wild Coast Development Initiative, we have received support from national Government for the inclusion of the Wild Coast as the new Special Economic Zone.

We are working with key national departments, provincial departments and the local sphere of Government to urgently unlock the economic development potential of the Wild Coast. The strategic intent behind the initiative is to crowd-in public infrastructure and private investment into first order nodes on the Wild Coast, while at the same time re-enforcing environmental management to protect **the region's globally**-recognised environmental status.

Honourable Speaker, we are witnessing a gradual improvement in the delivery of social infrastructure as a result of the establishment of the Centralised Project Management Unit (CPMU) located at the Department of Roads and Public Works. Challenges relating to works orders and invoice payments have been brought under control and our focus has now shifted to dealing with the critical issue of infrastructure planning.

With respect to the development of human settlements, as at end December 2012, we have so far completed 48 436 housing units against our target of 56 419 for the term. Of course we remain concerned by the fact that the province is affected by the shortage of available, well-located and affordable land as well as inadequate capacity to spend the allocated resources. The CPMU will attend to the challenges of spending, and we will address land bottlenecks through partnership with municipalities and the national Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.

Honourable Speaker, we are also making good progress in eliminating mud structures, which continue

**to be a visible sign of the previous neglect of our people's education. Schools currently being** constructed under the Accelerated School Infrastructure Development Initiative programme are nearing completion. In the coming financial year, we will start work on a new batch of 50 schools.

As part of the programme to revitalise hospitals, further infrastructure improvements have been effected to key health facilities namely, St Patricks Hospital in Mbizana, Cecilia Makiwane Hospital in Mdantsane, Frontier Hospital in Queenstown, St Elizabeth Hospital in Lusikisiki, and Madwaleni Hospital in Elliotdale, committing over R1.5 billion. Major renovations are also underway at Siphethu Hospital in Ntabankulu, Nussy Knight Hospital in Qumbu, Khutsong Hospital in Matatiele and Mjanyane Hospital in Ngcobo. The Elizabeth Donkin Psychiatric Hospital is being relocated to Dora Nginza in Port Elizabeth.

Honourable Speaker, as a Province that is largely rural, we have a specific focus on rural development, land, agrarian reform and food security. It also bears noting that this year we are marking the first centenary of the 1913 Land Act. We therefore not only have to reflect on the legacy of the land disposessions we have had to endure in the past, but to recommit ourselves anew to a struggle for **the economic emancipation of the rural poor, noting the NDP's observation that "spatial patterns exclude the poor from the fruits of development."**

The Rural Development Agency, as established in terms of our Rural Development Strategy, is now in place. Through the Siyazondla program, we have supported 25 540 households in the stimulation of food security at household level in rural and peri-urban areas. Over 8951 hectares of land were **cultivated as part of the Government's robust intervention to revitalise agriculture in rural areas.**

This included both mass production for food security as well as commercialisation to boost primary production. On the revitalisation of irrigation schemes, Shiloh, Ncora, Kieskammahoek and Zanyokwe, we have made significant improvements towards becoming fully operational. We now need to forge greater linkages between our agro industry and primary production, and avoid importing feedstock that could be locally produced for processing.

Honourable Speaker, we concur fully with our President that urgent and practical steps need to be **taken "to place education and skills development at the centre of our transformation and development agenda." To this end, our strategic priority on strengthening education and building a skills and human resources base aligns with the NDP's observation that "the standard of education for most black learners is of poor quality." We acknowledge that over a number of years education in our province has** experienced challenges, some of which negatively impacted the attainment of learning outcomes. We have responded to these challenges through a number of interventions, including developing and implementing a turnaround plan, with the full support of national government.

As a result, in the current financial year, critical vacancies have been filled, including those of Subject Advisors, Education Development Officers, and district curriculum heads. The implementation of the turnaround plan has begun to show positive spinoffs as demonstrated in the 2012 matric and ANA results.

For the first time since 2003, we have attained a 61.1% matric pass in 2012. For the first time in many years, there are no schools with a 0% pass rate. Despite the challenges faced by many rural schools, I wish to commend the efforts by the Class of 2012, in particular Nomagcaleka Singata from St James Senior Secondary School in Cofimvaba who is currently in Cape Town at UCT studying Medicine; Alungile Gcaza from also from St James Senior Secondary School in Cofimvaba who is currently in Cape Town at UCT studying Actuarial Science; and Simamkele Gcora from Ntsonkotha Senior Secondary School in Lady Frere who is also currently studying at UCT doing Actuarial Science. All their Principals are in the gallery today.

I am also pleased to note in particular the performances in some of our poorer districts in 2012, namely Cofimvaba with a pass rate of 72.5%; Cradock with 72.3%; and Maluti, with 71.9%. Furthermore, the most improved district is Libode with a pass rate of 59.4%, which is a massive increase of 19.5% compared to 2011. Through our Learner Attainment Improvement Strategy, we shall ensure that those districts that performed poorly, receive the necessary assistance. This includes Fort Beaufort which obtained a 44.7% pass rate; Qumbu with 49.1%; and Mt Frere with 49.6%.

Of course these matric results are a culmination of a number of catalytic programmes aimed at improving the quality of education. As part of ensuring that learning and teaching occurs from day one of schooling, we made certain that the delivery of Learner Teacher Support Materials was done timeously for about 99 percent of schools. The scholar transport programme has been stabilised, with

54 000 learners being transported. However we acknowledge that this service has not reached its full potential and a process of verification of learner numbers is underway. Currently, 5 132 schools in quintiles 1, 2 and 3, and 1 692 643 learners are benefiting from the national School Nutrition Programme.

To further stabilise the education system in the province, we reiterate our call for the urgent transfer of additional educators to the needy schools and the rationalisation of schools. This will go a long way in ensuring that there is an educator in front of every child. I am also making a call to all parents to play their part in ensuring that their children are at school and in a mental state fit for learning. I further wish to emphasise that neither teachers nor school governing bodies have any authority to close schools and send children away, and if they do that, there will be consequences.

Honourable Speaker, on improving the health profile of the people of the province, we are fully **cognisant of the fact, as noted by the NDP, that a "widespread disease burden is compounded by a failing public health system."** We are pleased to report that life expectancy in the province has reached the 60 year mark following progressive and successful implementation of our integrated interventions.

We have taken a number of steps to create a better healthcare system in our Province and these include significant improvements in the area of HIV and AIDS and TB prevention.

As Honourable members may recall, the number of facilities that were assessed and were competent to provide Anti-Retroviral Treatment increased from 85 in 2009 to 780 by the end of the 2012 financial year. A total of 1 452 nurses were trained to initiate ART treatment, instead of this being done by a doctor. A total of 188 544 clients were registered on the ART program in 2012 compared with 102 186 in 2009.

With respect to TB, a total of 60 051 new clients were detected in 2011. Overall performance during the term shows a decline from 976 to 902 per 100 000 of all TB cases. Similarly the cure rate has increased from 60.9% to 67.9 since the start of the term.

Regarding our performance in treating multi-drug resistant strains, 667 out of 703 registered and eligible MDR-TB patients co-infected with HIV were started on ART, and all 236 XDR patients were put on ART treatment. Maternal deaths also declined over the past three years with Maternal-Mortality Ratio declining from 202 to 168 per 100 000 in 2009 and 2011, and actual deaths have decreased from 269 in 2009 to 210 in 2011. In strengthening primary healthcare and promoting change in lifestyle we are confident that these figures will consistently improve.

Honourable Speaker, the manifesto of the ANC enjoins us to fight against crime and corruption. The provincial government is working together with the South African Police Services and other law enforcement agencies to reduce the incidence of crime in the Province. Indeed we have noted that, overall crime levels have decreased between April and December 2012, particularly the trio crimes, namely carjacking, house robbery, and business robbery. We have intensified public education and crime awareness campaigns in the Province.

We are pleased to report that following our report in the State of the Province Address last year about the brutal killing of women at Tholeni, our law enforcement agencies, working with the local community there, have managed to bring the perpetrator to book. We are also constantly improving our mechanisms for effective oversight over the South African Police Services. In memory of Anene Booysens, Reeve Steenkamp, Noziphetshana Mandilize and Cynthia Thole, we must rededicate ourselves to the campaign of no violence against women and children. For our part as Government, we will be launching the Provincial Gender Violence Council to fight all forms of gender based violence in a multi-pronged manner. We must remain vigilant, and ensure that criminals and all those who perpetrate violence against women do not find any comfort zones in our communities.

We have also made steady progress with our anti-corruption interventions. The operations of the Special Investigations Unit in the Department of Education and Health are beginning to bear fruit, with some officials involved in the theft of medicines and other corrupt practices being arrested.

Honourable Speaker we wish to take this opportunity to condemn acts of violence associated with some public protests masquerading as service delivery concerns that bedevil our country in general and our Province in particular. Close interaction with the affected communities often reveals other motives – ranging from fighting over the position of councillor, negative attitudes towards the leadership of the municipality, to issues of demarcation, among others. We are inspired by our

**President's pronouncement that our criminal justice system as a whole will be mobilised to act against** this tendency. In this Province, we will certainly act against those government officials who are behind some of these violent protests.

**Honourable Speaker, the NDP says that "between now and 2030, we need to move towards a state that is more capable, more professional and more responsive to the needs of its citizens". Therefore as** we continue with the task of Building a Developmental State, we will need to be guided by this vision. Of course as the province we have already taken a few initiatives of our own towards this NDP goal.

We are on course with our mandate to achieve clean administrations and no amount of manipulation of public opinion will deter our resolve to emerge victorious against these tendencies.

A close analysis of the overall performance of municipalities indicates that the number of municipalities achieving weak performance ratings has decreased from 29 in 2006/07 to just 8 in 2010/11. We noted too that none of the municipalities received a disclaimed audit opinion in 2010/11. We have also seen a remarkable improvement at Joe Gqabi and Alfred Nzo District Municipalities, with both districts having achieved well over 60% performance rating in the previous year. None of our municipalities achieved below 40% as has been the case in the past years.

As a means to ensure effective spending of Municipal Infrastructure Grant allocations, we have established District Appraisal Committees which are district-wide infrastructure forums. We further wish to encourage all our municipalities to go all out with respect to spending all allocated funds, especially for infrastructure, as well as in pursuance of achieving clean audits by 2014.

Honourable Speaker, as we approach the 2015 deadline for the realisation of the Millennium Development Goals, we are pleased to report that the provision of basic services to our people continues to improve. With respect to the provision of electricity, as a result of the good working relations we established with Eskom as reported in our address to this House last year, our household connections by 2009 stood at 603 000 (38%) households, and this increased to 1 236 303 (72%) households in 2012, representing a phenomenal performance of 89%.

Water connections were at 1.1 million households in 2009, and were increased by 9.5% to reach more than 1.4 million households by 2012. We still need to work much harder to realise our targets on sanitation and refuse removal. On Provincial Public Sector Transformation, we have successfully **launched our Province's culture change programme, and through it we trained change agents** in departments.

**These change agents are currently implementing "must win" projects in departments that are aimed at** bringing about a public service culture that places the people first. We have also taken a range of initiatives to improve public participation and feedback to our communities. The Executive Council Outreach will be further enhanced this year in order to enable as many people an opportunity to interact meaningfully with their Government.

Honourable Speaker, we welcome the new members of the Provincial House of Traditional Leaders who were elected last year. We appreciate the partnership with traditional leadership, especially in the programme for the prevention of initiation deaths. We will therefore continue to work with traditional leadership generally in our quest to make the lives of our people better and meaningful.

Honourable Speaker, on the building of cohesive and sustainable communities, we note the **observation made by the NDP that 18 years into our democracy, "South Africa remains a divided society."** As we announced in our address to this House in 2012, we are continuing with our work with respect to the restoration, declaration and construction of heritage sites in the Province. Last year, we completed and launched the Bisho Massacre Memorial, and the Steve Biko Heritage Centre was officially opened by our President. The Ngquza Hill Massacre Memorial is also nearing completion, while four heritage sites in Bilatye Heroes at Lady Frere, SEK Mqhayi Memorial in Berlin, Nico Malan Bus **Accident Victims Memorial in Queenstown, and Robert Sobukwe's Grave in Graaff-Reinet** have been restored and handed over to municipalities for security, maintenance and promotion as local tourist destinations.

Honorable Speaker, in April we will also be marking 20 years since the departure of our leaders, Chris Hani and OR Tambo from the living. The Province will embark on a province-wide commemorative programme as part of the contribution to the Liberation Heritage Route. We launched the Home of Legends campaign at Mqhekezweni - **The Great Place, where our iconic legend uTat'uNelson Mandela**

mastered leadership competencies under the outstanding Regent King Jongintaba Mtirara of Abathembu. We are building partnerships with the foundations of many of our legends, the National Heritage Council, the Eastern Cape Parks and Tourism Agency and other partners. We are rolling out the campaign to intensify social mobilisation behind the Eastern Cape brand as a home of legends, and as such this project has also been adopted by the NHC as part of the Liberation Heritage Route.

Furthermore, as part of this Liberation Heritage Route, the following projects will be undertaken, namely the Return of the Remains of Makhanda kaNxele, as well as the Armed Struggle Heritage Museum. Similarly, as Honourable Members would recall, Mdantsane will be marking 50 years since it was established, and as such we will be unfolding a commemorative programme. We call upon all citizens, especially the youth in the province to participate in this programme as it will go a long way in shaping their identity and henceforth their actions in building a caring society.

It is with this in mind, and our desire to protect the young in society, that we have developed the Integrated Substance Abuse Rehabilitation Plan, which is being implemented in the Province. More than 7 000 children were reached through the Ke-Moja Drug Prevention Programme. Over 640 older persons participated in the Golden Games at Provincial level and thereby promoting active ageing in recreational programmes. We should take this opportunity to strongly condemn abuse, harassment and persecution of the elderly, children, women and people with disabilities.

**The recent case in point, here in King William's Town, where an educator, Ms Mfeketho was raped by former students, illustrates the effect of abuse of drugs on one's humanity. We continue to appeal to our leaders and communities at large to join hands with Government in building a safe Eastern Cape Province.**

In addition to these measures, we have also finalised the Provincial Integrated Anti-Poverty Strategy, through which we seek to ensure coordination and integration of all anti-poverty initiatives, efficient and effective utilisation of limited resources and placing people's empowerment at the centre of their own development.

Honourable Speaker, as I conclude, in about fourteen months from now, the mandate that this ANC Government was given by our people to create jobs, facilitate better access to health and education, devise mechanisms for the effective development of our rural areas, and to fight the scourge of crime, will come up for renewal. I have no doubt that we have made steady progress in fulfilling the objectives of our mandate across all the areas of the ANC Manifesto. Indeed, just as we declared to **this House back in 2010, recalling the inspiring words of one of the African diaspora's foremost poets, Maya Angelou, as a people, and as a province, we are indeed rising.**

Issued by: Eastern Cape Office of the Premier  
22 Feb 2013

**2013**

## **State of the Province Address by Honourable E.S. Magashule Premier of the Free State province**

21 Feb 2013

Honourable Speaker & Deputy Speaker of the Free State Legislature  
Honourable Judge President and esteemed members of the Judiciary  
Leaders of the African National Congress and the Alliance  
Honourable Members of the Executive Council and Legislature  
Honourable Members of the National Assembly and the NCOP  
The leadership of SALGA and all local government leadership  
The Chairperson of the Provincial House of Traditional Leaders  
Leaders of the business, sports, traditional and religious sectors  
Veterans and stalwarts of our struggle  
Comrades, compatriots and friends.

Honourable Acting Speaker, allow me to express my appreciation for the opportunity to deliver this State of the Province Address to the Free State Legislature and to appreciate the presence of our guests, viewers and listeners for joining us in this occasion.

The past years have provided us with many opportunities to showcase and celebrate the unique character and spirit of the Free State. Our international and national guests have experienced first-hand the warmth and hospitality that the Free State has extended to the 2010 FIFA Soccer World Cup, our annual MACUFE festival, the Tour de Free State, the national People in Park Conference, the centenary celebrations and the 2012 watershed conference of the African National Congress.

I wish to extend my appreciation to all our compatriots who have supported and contributed to ensure that the Free State was the proud and successful host of these events. The success we achieved illustrates the progress we are making in bringing about transformation of our cultural landscape and the promotion of social cohesion in our society.

Ons moet egter ook melding maak van die moorde en aanvalle op boere en plaaswerkers sowel as die mishandeling, verkragtings en moorde van vroue en kinders. Ek wil die meegevoel en ondersteuning van die provinsiale regering en die mense van die Vrystaat betoon met die families en vriende van slagoffers van hierdie aanvalle.

**Ketso tsená, di re etsa batho ba sa tsebeng Molimo le Molao wa bophelo. "Rata wa heno jwaloka ha o ithata." Lefatsheng mona, motho ke tlhohonolofatso ho e mong."**

We urge the South African Police Service and our criminal justice system to ensure that no efforts are spared to bring those guilty of these crimes to justice. This is an appropriate time for us to reflect on our achievements and to share with you our programme for the forthcoming year.

Honourable Acting Speaker,

### **National Development Plan And Free State vision 2030**

At the start of this term of government, we identified the need to comprehensively revise the 2002 Free State Growth and Development Strategy. This commitment came at a time when the national government had initiated the process of developing the National Development Plan.

The National Development Plan has been finalized and aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. According to the plan, South Africa can realise these goals by drawing on the energies of its people, growing an inclusive economy, building capabilities, enhancing the capacity of the state and promoting leadership and partnerships throughout our society.

Through an extensive consultative and public participation process involving a broad spectrum of stakeholders we have produced the final draft of the review of the Free State Growth and Development

Strategy. We will engage further with the Legislature and other political parties on this final draft so that we ensure the speedy finalization of the reviewed strategy.

Embedded within the National Development Plan, the revised Free State Growth and Development Strategy recognizes the value of creating the environment, institutions, processes and mechanisms crucial for inclusive growth and development and produces Free State Vision 2030, aligned with the National Development Plan.

Free State Vision 2030 sets out the future the people of the province want. In essence, it provides a road map for the Free State to ensure that – **“By 2030, the Free State shall have a resilient, thriving and competitive economy that is inclusive, with immense prospects for human development anchored on the principles of unity, dignity, diversity, equality and prosperity for all.”**

The roles and responsibilities of various stakeholders to ensure the successful attainment of the objectives of Free State Vision 2030 are set out in detail. We will be well-advised to take heed of President Jacob Zuma’s warning that: **“No single force acting individually can achieve the objectives we have set for ourselves.”**

This warning further strengthens the application of our Operation Hlasela service delivery methodology. It has effectively put into practice our belief that; **“Working Together, We can do More.”**

**Let me reiterate once more, honourable Acting Speaker, that; “Operation Hlasela brings together the resources of all spheres of government - national, provincial and local – in a focused manner in order to bring about real and concrete change in the lives and localities of our people.”**

## **Provincial economy**

We are convinced that Free State Vision 2030 will direct and guide the transformation of the provincial economy and address the particular challenges of poverty and unemployment that have had such devastating impact on our communities.

Our response to address the economic status of the Province is embedded in the National Development Plan and Free State Vision 2030. It recognizes the need that high-impact long-term strategic projects are required to realize and unlock the economic potential of the Free State.

Die strategiese projekte sluit in:

- The Durban – Free State – Gauteng Development Corridor which forms part of the Strategic Infrastructure Projects of the Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission.

The Maluti-a-Phofung Special Economic Zone constitutes the critical part of the Free State’s share of this logistics and industrial corridor. It has been segmented into 2 complementary development nodes, namely the Tshiamo Industrial Development and the Harrismith Gateway Development.

Progress with this project is evident from the launch of the Vehicle Distribution Centre during November last year. This project is established in partnership with the German Bremen Logistics Group who has already committed R60 million rand towards this project.

The Harrismith Food Processing Park forms part of the broader development initiative. This will be an integrated food processing park providing for logistics service providers, warehousing, cold storage and manufacturing facilities to enhance production efficiencies.

The Intabazwe Corridor Housing project is a manifestation of the comprehensive developmental approach that will realize the full impact of this catalytic project.

- The N8 corridor as a transnational development corridor connecting Bloemfontein and Maseru, located in the Mangaung Metropolitan municipality.

The project has been registered as a Private Public Partnership project with National Treasury and the process to appoint a transaction advisor has commenced. We will continue our engagement with the Passenger Rail Association of South Africa (PRASA) to advance this project as one of the prime rail investment projects in South Africa.

The N8 Airport Development Node to be undertaken by the Mangaung Metro will be the single largest mixed development initiative ever undertaken by the Municipality. This development will be undertaken in two phases, with key characteristics of Phase One including an International Convention Centre whilst Phase Two will include a cargo terminal.

The Botshabelo and Thaba Nchu development nodes will also be undertaken by the Mangaung Metro with emphasis on the development of industrial and commercial enterprises that contribute significantly to job creation.

The green economic solar zone in the Xhariep district will result in the establishment of the Xhariep Solar Park that will harness the excellent solar radiation in the southern part of the Free State that is suitable for the deployment of solar electricity generation technologies. The project is set to be established in the Bethulie-district of Xhariep.

- The mining potential that still exist in the goldfields region of Matjhabeng in the Lejweleputswa District has also been identified as a job intervention zone in the National Development Plan. The De Bron-Merriespruit Gold Project and the Bloemhoek Gold Project are included as potential development projects in the scope of work of the Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission.
- Various water resource interventions throughout the Free State, including those identified in the National Development Plan relating to the Mantsopa and Setsoto local municipalities, will be unfolding throughout the Free State.

The municipalities of Mohokare, Letsemeng, Tokologo, Dihlabeng, Phumelela and the Sterkfontein Dam Water Scheme are included in Strategic Infrastructure Project 18 of the Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission.

Together with the local government sector, we will continue to cooperate and support the implementation of various strategic projects of the Department of Water Affairs during the forthcoming year. These include:

- The Bulk Water Schemes in the Xhariep District, namely Phase 2 of the Jagersfontein/Fauresmith and Rouxville/Smithfield/Zastron. We are particularly pleased that Phase 1 of the project has been completed and that the residents of Jagersfontein now receive clean drinking water.
- Regional Bulk Water Schemes in the Masilonyana and Tokologo local municipalities in the Lejweleputswa district and the Moqhaka Local Municipality in the Fezile Dabi district.
- Regional Bulk Water Schemes in the Setsoto, Dihlabeng and Phumelela local municipalities, the Sterkfontein Dam Scheme and the Nketoana Regional Water Scheme Augmentation in the Thabo Mofutsanyana district.

The completion of the pipeline between Bethlehem and Paul Roux will enable the Dihlabeng municipality to commence with the internal sewer network in Paul Roux as this Free State town will have access to water.

Significant progress has been recorded with the refurbishment of Water and Wastewater Treatment Works during the past year, including those at Bethlehem and Saulspoort, Ficksburg, Vredefort, Heilbron, the Matjhabeng and Moqhaka local Municipalities.

Other refurbishment projects to be undertaken this year will include the upgrade of the Jacobsdal raw water pipeline, refurbishment at the Clocolan pump station, upgrade of Ficksburg sewerage network and refurbishment of waste water treatment works of Wepener.

The Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality will be embarking on an extensive programme aimed at the eradication of VIP and pit latrines, specifically in Botshabelo and Thaba Nchu. In addition, an extensive programme aimed at bulk water and sewer purification plant capacity extension will be implemented.

Allow me to emphasise that our local government sector must satisfactorily address the phasing out of the VIP system over the long-term. Financial resources spent on maintenance of VIP toilets could in all probability by now have enabled us to implement standard sanitation services.

In the short term, municipalities must devise more cost-effective means to deal with the maintenance of the VIP-system, including investing in their own suction equipment. Municipalities throughout the Province will also be required to upscale their investment in their own fleet to undertake essential maintenance services.

We seldom acknowledge the achievements of our local municipalities. I must therefore make mention of the achievement of the Matjhabeng Local Municipality for achieving the Provincial Top Performer Award in the Free State Province in the 2012 Blue Drop Assessment with the Tswelopele Local Municipality achieving the second place.

Other municipalities that obtained a score of above 80 % in the 2012 Blue Drop Assessment included the Metsimaholo, Setsoto and Maluti-a-Phofung Local Municipalities as well as the Mangaung Metro.

We must equally acknowledge the achievement of the Letsemeng and Tswelopele Local Municipalities who were declared the best performing Free State municipalities in the 2012 Green Drop Assessment.

## **Education**

Hon Acting Speaker, a fundamental aspect of our mandate is to improve the quality of basic education. We have achieved significant improvements with these objectives, including our school infrastructure, early childhood development, inclusive education, special schools and full service schools.

Allow me to highlight that we have recently acquired and allocated 6 modified wheelchair busses to the Tswelang and Pholoho Special Schools in Mangaung and the Amari Special School in Welkom. This will immediately enable access to education for learners with special needs. We have also acquired ten 60-seater busses that have been allocated to the five districts in the Free State. These busses will provide invaluable assistance to learners in rural areas.

Our investment in rural education is further illustrated by the construction of school hostels. The Tierpoort, Harmony, Albert Moroka and Christiaan de Wet schools hostels have been completed and are operational. The Majweng school hostel (Diyatalawa) will become operational this year whilst construction of the hostel at Phillipolis Primary School and Bainsvlei is in progress.

The support programmes of the Department of Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation aimed at the arts, culture and school sport environment, the participation of the Department of Social Development through early childhood development and the eco- school initiatives of the Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs illustrate our integrated and comprehensive approach towards improving the quality of basic education.

The Free State will benefit from the construction of 20 schools under the Accelerated Schools Infrastructure Delivery Initiative of the Department of Basic Education. This initiative is aimed at replacing inappropriate school structures such as those constructed of metal or prefabricated material.

In the forthcoming year, we will commence with the renovations and refurbishment of identified schools in Ventersburg and Edenville. The implementation of the Annual National Assessments provides us with the opportunity to assess our progress with regard to literacy and numeracy. During 2012, 300 and 96 thousand 590 learners from Grades 1 to 6 and Grade 9 successfully completed the 2012 Annual National Assessment (ANA) tests.

The language tests results showed some improvement in the learning outcomes in most of the Grades.

The desired threshold of 60 % of learners obtaining the minimum language and numeracy competencies by the end of Grades 3, 6 and 9 are not yet achieved.

One of our intervention measures to improve our performance in the Annual National Assessments has been the employment of 313 Teacher Assistants in terms of the Expanded Public Works Programme to support 212 struggling primary schools, in particular grade 3 learners.

In the forthcoming year, the Department of Education will also address the following priorities;

- An additional 60 grade R classes will be established and educational toys will be provided to 200 primary schools which are offering Grade R.
- Maths laboratories will be extended to another 200 additional primary schools to promote the teaching and learning of mathematics through ICT.
- Science Kits will be provided to 200 additional primary schools to enhance conceptual development and understanding amongst teachers and learners.
- The National School Nutrition Programme will benefit 500 and 35 thousand and 28 learners as well as 3 thousand and 13 volunteer food handlers.
- The Learner Transport Programme will benefit 8 851 learners that are transported daily along 367 routes by 185 service providers to 166 farm schools. Learner transport also ensures the sustained viability of some of the bigger farm schools in rural areas and complements the construction of school hostels.

We take particular pride in the achievement of the Department of Education, our learners, teachers and parents in the 2012 National Senior Certificate. Our achievement has earned us the third place amongst provinces nationally.

The 2012 provincial pass rate was 81.1% compared to 75.7% in 2011. Allow me to remind the honourable House that the 2009 pass rate was 69.4 % and the 2010 pass rate was 70.7 %. Our significant progress is clearly illustrated by these statistics. All districts obtained an average pass rate of 80 % in the 2012 examinations.

The department will strive to achieve an 85% pass rate in the 2013 examinations. Programmes that will be implemented to support this include:

- Expanding the Heymath Programme to 50 schools in the Thabo Mofutsanyana district
- Providing 250 additional schools with Mathematics Laboratories;
- Supplying Mobile Science Laboratories to additional 200 schools that offer Grades 7 – 9
- Providing all farm schools with laptops and connectivity to enhance communication
- The Department of Education will also explore the possibility of utilizing the best performers at Grade 12 in Maths and Science who are unemployed to mentor learners in lower grades and to utilize graduates to participate in after-school classes as well as Saturday and Winter School programmes.

The critical importance of career guidance to our learners cannot be over-emphasized. It is therefore our intention to establish fully-fledged Career Guidance Centres in two districts in the Province by the end of the first quarter of the new financial year. The Education Resource Centre in Bloemfontein will relocate to Thaba Nchu.

The National Teaching Awards (NTA) is one of the highlights of the **Education Sector's annual** calendar. The objectives of the awards include the recognition and promotion of excellence in teaching performance, to honour dedicated, creative and effective teachers and schools and to encourage best practice in schools.

Honourable Acting Speaker, allow me to congratulate the educators who have been recognized by their peers as they have emerged as our provincial nominees in the respective categories for the National Teaching Awards ceremony that will take place during March 2013. We acknowledge their invaluable contribution to our education sector.

Mandated by the White Paper on e-Education, the Department of Education seeks to enhance learning and teaching through the use of information technology and computers in schools. Our joint project with the Department of Communication and Telkom to address school connectivity is progressing well and we continue our engagement with Sentech and USAASA.

### **Long and healthy life for all Free State citizens**

Honourable Acting Speaker, allow me to pay tribute to the late MEC responsible for Health, Ms Fezi Ngubentombi, whose work will continue to inspire us all. I also wish to express my appreciation to MEC Zwane who continues to provide guidance and direction to the Department.

I believe that it is appropriate to honor the memory of two former MECs responsible for Health in the Free State with the renaming of the Metsimaholo Hospital as the Fezi Ngubentombi Hospital and the renaming of the Ladybrand Hospital as the Seniorita Ntlabathi Hospital. In honor of our freedom fighters, the Trompsburg Hospital will be named as the Alfred Nzula Hospital.

For us to achieve our vision of a Long and Healthy Life for all Free State citizens, we focus on four primary aspects, namely increasing life expectancy, reducing maternal and child mortality rates, combating HIV and AIDS and Tuberculosis and strengthening the effectiveness of the health system.

We have made steady progress in achieving this outcome. In fact, the Minister of Health currently rates us as the third best-performing province. Our appreciation goes to the men and women working tirelessly in all divisions of the health sector.

Our progress is illustrated by amongst others;

- The under five mortality rate has improved from 53 per 1 000 live births to less than 30 per 1 000 live births.
- The percentage of children immunized with new vaccines increased to 90.9% and 97.6% respectively during 2011/2012 as compared to 68.5% and 75.6% in 2010/2011.
- The provincial HIV mother-to-child transmission rate decreased from 7% in 2010 to 3% in 2012.
- Drug availability levels at Primary Health Care sites are 97.6% and at Regional and Academic Hospitals drug availability is at 97%.
- Infrastructure projects at the Mantsopa and Trompsburg district hospitals are at an advanced stage and these projects will be completed in 2013. Construction of the new Mangaung District Hospital will start during November 2013.
- Progress has been made with the planning and design of new clinics and 16 modular structures for HIV and AIDS have been completed at 16 clinics.
- The focus of the National Health Insurance pilot site at Thabo Mofutsanyane has been on systems, processes and infrastructure. The procurement of basic essential equipment for all clinics and the implementation of a drug management system have been completed.

In the forthcoming year, our focus will remain on the four priority areas, including the management of HIV and AIDS, maternal health services, neonatal and childhood emergencies, the re-engineering process of the public health sector and the implementation of the National Health Insurance.

Our comprehensive and integrated approach to improving our health outcomes will be supported by, amongst others, the Isibindi Programme of the Department of Social Development and the healthy lifestyles programme of the Department of Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation.

### **All people in the Free State are and feel safe**

Honourable Acting Speaker, our approach to the fight against crime is premised on the community-policing philosophy. Criminals stay within communities and most contact crimes such as rape and domestic violence occur in homes with perpetrators known to victims. The release of the 2011/2012 crime statistics indicated a marginal increase in contact crime, contact-related crime and the trio crimes of car hijacking, house robberies and business robberies.

In our engagement with the South African Police Services, we are concerned specifically about the increasing problem with gangs and gang-related activities, including drug abuse in certain hotspots in our Province.

We have joined forces with the SAPS to develop and implement decisive programmes and interventions to deal with this problem. We intend developing an appropriate partnership with rehabilitated gang-leaders and ex-convicts to engage the youth of the Province on the dangers that a criminal lifestyle holds, both to the individual and broader society.

The first Provincial Crime Prevention Summit will be hosted during March 2013. It is of vital importance for us to engage particularly the farming community in this summit to find a solution to prevent and stop farm attacks.

The Summit will produce the Provincial Crime Prevention Strategy, identification of specific sector strategies to address root causes of crime and to formalize the multi-agency approach that will join the forces of all spheres of government.

Far too often, we are confronted with the brutal assault, abuse, rape and murder of the elderly, women, children and people with disabilities in our communities. This is foreign to all of our cultures, black and white. It is our moral duty to uphold our value system that require of us to respect and protect all vulnerable groups in our society.

Ha ho ntho e bohloko jwaloka lelapa le hlokanng botsitso. Motsotsong ona re tshwere mathata ka bana ba bashemane ba itaolang. Ba keneng mekgatlong ya dikebekwa. Bana ba senang tjhebello-pele, ba batlang ho etsa seo ba se ratang ka nako eo ba e ratang. Ke buile le baruti le baholo, hore ba thuse ntweng ena yaho phela ka merusu. Ba fe bana ba rona tjhebello-pele. Bana ba tsebe hore mona ha re phele khohlong ya moriti wa lefu, empa re phela tlhohonolofatsong.

The role played by community organizations such as CPFs in crime prevention cannot be underestimated. I wish to urge all individuals and communities in the Free State to join hands with us in pushing back the criminal elements that threaten our safety. We must ensure that our children are raised in a safe and secure environment.

We are equally concerned about the on-going carnage on our roads. A culture of responsible road safety and awareness must be promoted consistently and should not only be linked to Easter and the Festive Season. In the forthcoming year, visible road and traffic policing will be a standard feature on the roads throughout the Free State.

## **Fraud and Corruption in the Public Service**

Fighting Fraud and Corruption is one of our on-going strategic priorities. The Provincial Treasury continues **to lead the provincial government's initiatives to create and deepen awareness** of fraud amongst civil servants and practitioners within the provincial government and the broader community.

The Free State provincial government supports the initiative of the Minister of Public Service to ban civil servants from conducting business with the state as this will undoubtedly be a significant measure to prevent the abuse of public funds. A directive will be issued to ensure that this is implemented throughout the provincial government with immediate effect.

**Ek wil ook 'n beroep doen op** die privaat sektor om nie betrokke te raak by onwettige en onetiese praktyke met staatsampnare nie.

## **Decent employment through inclusive economic growth**

Honourable Acting Speaker, in its Quarterly Employment Survey for the Fourth Quarter of 2012, Statistics South Africa stated that:

“**Formal (non-agricultural) and informal (non-agriculture) employment in the Free State rose by an encouraging 1 000 and 7000 jobs respectively compared to the third quarter of 2012. Agriculture and private households, however, recorded a decrease in employment for the same period. Although employment is still not growing fast enough to solve the unemployment problem, the improvement is positive.**”

## **Infrastructure development**

Upscaling our investment in infrastructure development holds the key to achieve the growth path that will significantly address the economic profile of the Free State. The Free State province will benefit significantly from various other initiatives that are included in the scope of the Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission.

### **Ingula Pumped Storage Scheme**

The Ingula Pumped Storage Scheme forms part of Eskom’s capital expansion programme and is nearing completion. This major energy infrastructure project is located on the border of the Phumelela Local Municipality in the Free State and KwaZulu-Natal Provinces.

An estimated R3.5 billion has been injected into the local economies of the Phumelela and Maluti-a-Phofung Local Municipalities in the Free State as well as the eMnambithi Local Municipality and the UThukela District Municipality in KwaZulu Natal. Environmental management has also formed a critical part of this project and specific benefits have been derived for the birdlife, wildlife, wetlands and grasslands in the area.

### **SASOL and OMNIA Nitric Acid Complex**

Sasol South Africa, the largest producer of synthetic fuels on the sub-continent, remains a key role-player in the Free State economy. Its investment in its Sasolburg operations are evident from the Wax Expansion project, the Ethylene Purification Unit 5 which is expected to start in 2013, the Gas Engine Power Plant and Clean Fuels 2.

The Omnia Nitric Acid complex, located within the Sasol Industrial Complex, includes a nitric acid plant, an ammonium nitrate plant, a porous ammonium nitrate plant, a fleet of 145 specialized ammonia rail tankers and other ancillary facilities. The project is in line with growth in the explosives and fertiliser markets and operations.

The Free State provincial government will engage Sasol, the mining and other industries to engage them with the aim of encouraging and promoting investment in the communities where they are located, and to ensure the provision of appropriate working and living conditions for workers.

## **Broadband Infrastructure**

The roll-out of broadband infrastructure and digital migration has been included in Strategic Infrastructure Project 15 and Broadband Infraco has been appointed as the coordinator.

One of the private sector initiatives with regard to broadband was Fibreco’s start of construction of the first 1000 km link connecting Bloemfontein with Johannesburg and East London in the Free State in May 2012. The construction of the FibreCo’s fibre optic network through the Free State Province has seen the employment through local sub- contractors of over 718 people.

The provincial government has registered the provincial broadband infrastructure project as a Private-Public Partnership project. The draft Provincial Broadband Strategy has been developed. We are in the process of finalizing a comprehensive Memorandum of Understanding with the Department of Communications that will specifically include our joint initiatives with regard to broadband and broadcasting digital migration.

## **Provincial Economic and Infrastructure Developments**

Other major economic and infrastructure developments in the Free State include the following:

#### Grain Field Poultry Production

In partnership with Agribusiness VKB and the IDC, we have established a chicken broiler project and built a state-of-the-art chicken abattoir in Reitz in the eastern Free State. Production commenced early in 2012.

Grain Fields Chickens is the fifth largest chicken broiler supplier in the country and makes a significant contribution to food security. This initiative has created more than 560 job opportunities directly and has the potential of creating more than 800 jobs once in full operation.

#### Vrede Dairy Project

The Department of Agriculture is establishing an Integrated Dairy Project at Vrede in the Eastern Free State under the Mohoma-Mobung initiative in partnership with the private sector.

The project is unfolding in phases. This state of the art certified facility will be constructed with the initial processing capacity of 100,000 litres per day and an initial targeted milk intake of 40,000 litres per day. Products to be produced at the Vrede Dairy project will include liquid milk, UHT milk, cheese and other products.

#### Naval Hill Planetarium

Following on the footsteps of Carnarvon in the Karoo where the core of the largest telescope in the world, the SKA, is being built, the Naval Hill Planetarium in Bloemfontein will be the home of the first digital planetarium in Sub-Saharan Africa.

**This will be an important 'edutainment' facility with plans for a proposed multi-purpose centre that will include office space as well as a heritage museum and a Science and Sculpture Garden.**

### **SMME Development, Cooperatives and Social Enterprises**

Small, Medium and Macro Enterprises remain the life-blood of all economies of the world. Statistics, however, reveal worrying trends which needs special attention of all those who operate in this space. We are informed that almost 75% of SMMEs collapse in the first two to three years after establishment.

To reverse this situation, we instructed DETEA, the FDC and SEDA to find underlying reasons and put in place programmes that will sustain SMMEs. Our Technical Cooperation Project with the International Labour Organisation and the Government of Flanders will also continue to support SMME initiatives. We will also be focussing on social enterprises during the forthcoming year. Cooperatives have been identified as an economic model that could help us increase the momentum of job creation and employment.

We have identified school feeding schemes, textiles for the manufacturing of uniforms and protective clothing, security, cleaning, farming, catering and maintenance as ideal platforms from which successful cooperatives can be launched.

An Interdepartmental Co-operatives Forum has been established to strengthen this initiative.

The purpose of this forum is the promotion of greater awareness and utilization of cooperatives across the Free State. During this financial year, every department, municipality and entity will be required to report on the number of cooperatives they have supported through the procurement of goods and services.

**We are also heeding the President's call to ensure that we settle payments legally due to service providers within the prescribed 30-day time-frame. This requirement will be included in the performance agreements of Heads of Departments and Chief Financial Officers with effect from the next financial year. We are adamant that this requirement must be closely monitored and enforced.**

## Other infrastructure development

- The Free State provincial road network comprises of 6343 km of paved roads, 21 711 km of gravel secondary roads and 22 000 km of gravel tertiary roads. We, continue to make steady progress in addressing required construction and rehabilitation work on the provincial road network.
- Significant progress has been made with the construction of the Monontsha Border Pass and QwaQwa Route 4 as part of the EPWP projects. An additional road construction project in Thaba Nchu will commence in the new financial year.
- Two priority projects resulting from flood damage, namely the Ficksburg–Clocolan slipway and Bluegumbusch road, have been completed. The Warden–Standerton road and the Heilbron–Mamafubedu (Petrus Steyn) rehabilitation projects will be completed by the second quarter of the new financial year.
- Four roads, namely the Bothaville–Leeudoringstad, Rouxville–Zastron, Vrede- Standerton and Frankfort-Villiers roads have been completed.
- Significant progress has been made with work on the Bloemfontein–Bultfontein, Lindley-Steynsrus, Bethlehem-Lindley and Heilbron-Frankfort roads and work is on schedule to be completed during the next financial year.
- Portions of road construction on the Wepener-Zastron, Bultfontein-Wesselsborn and Kroonstad Vredefort roads have been completed. Remaining construction work on these roads will be prioritized over the MTEF-period.
- Designs have been completed for 8 other roads and these remain a priority to be funded over the MTEF-period.
- Upgrading of roads, including the Meadows Road in the Mangaung Metro that is a provincial road, through routes and transport centres will continue to unfold this year whilst the township revitalization programme will also continue to be implemented by the Department of Public Works in 13 towns throughout the Province.

Re le mmuso re atsa boipiletso ho bo-mmasepala ba rona, ho sebetsa ka matla ho fana ka ditshebeletso tsa maemo a hodimo molemong wa setjhaba. Re lebelletse ho bona ditsela tse maemong a kgahlisang ho sa kgathalletsehe hore na ke tsela ya dipalangwang, ditaaso kapa tsela tse yang mabitleng.

We have made progress with the reopening of railway lines as is evident from the re-opening of the Kroonstad–Vierfontein line. We will continue to engage Transnet Freight Rail to pursue the reopening of the Xhariep green line which will facilitate the establishment of a passenger line.

Sport infrastructure projects completed include the High Performance Centres for Badminton / Table Tennis and Netball as well as dormitories for athletes located at the Free State Sport Science Institute. This enhances the current available facilities for boxing that have been completed.

Construction at the Seisa Ramabodu Stadium in Mangaung will be upscaled to ensure that work is completed within the shortest possible space of time. This will ensure that Bloemfontein Celtic supporters will enjoy the advantages of a quality home ground. The upgrade of the Siphon Mutsi and Fezile Dabi stadia will also continue. We will also commence with the refurbishment of the Botshabelo and Charles Mopeli stadia.

Construction of libraries in Luckhoff, Arlington, Wepener, Oranjeville, Clarens, Smithfield, Memel and Hobhouse will commence during the 2013/2014 financial year.

The national Department of Arts and Culture has appointed the IDT as implementing agent for the establishment of the Winnie Mandela Museum in Brandfort and this project will continue in the new

financial year. Our Department of Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation will continue with the development of the Maphikela House and the Waaihoek Precinct.

Scoping reports for the establishment of the Kaizer Sebothelo and Lister Skosana Museums have been completed and these projects will proceed to planning phase in the next financial year.

## **Tourism**

The Free State Tourism Master Plan aims to provide a comprehensive framework that will position the Free State optimally to benefit from the growing local and international tourism industry and must be aligned with the National Tourism Sector Strategy. Every investment that we make in this sector, including human and capital, must bring dividends. In addition to our continued support to various local tourism initiatives, the Free State will also host various international events during the year.

We have concluded a Memorandum of Understanding with the KwaZulu-Natal provincial government that sets out joint areas of cooperation and collaboration on tourism initiatives.

## **Expanded Public Works Programme**

The Expanded Public Works Programme was introduced by government to alleviate poverty through the creation of work opportunities for the unemployed, using public sector expenditure. From the 2009/10 financial year to date, the provincial Expanded Public Works Programme has created 157,396 work opportunities. The target for the 2013/2014 financial year is the creation of 48,124 work opportunities.

## **Community Works Programme**

As part of our response to tackle poverty and provide livelihood support to poor households, the Community Works Programme is implemented by the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs. This is a key initiative to mobilize communities towards providing regular and predictable work opportunities at the local level. The Community Works Programme is being implemented in 13 municipalities and it is envisaged that the programme will create 22000 jobs per annum.

## **Insourcing**

The next phase of insourcing of cleaning services at hospitals will result in the filling of 373 posts. This includes 277 cleaners at Universitas Hospital, 53 at the National Hospital, 26 at the Phekolong Hospital and 17 at the Nketoana Local Hospital.

The support of organised labour, especially NEHAWU, for this initiative has been unwavering and we will continue with our engagement with all stakeholders in this process moving forward.

## **Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all**

The Department of Agriculture and **Rural Development leads the provincial government's programme** to achieve this priority outcome. Some of the major programmes in the Agriculture sector will include the Fish Hatchery in Xhariep, and the Dorper Sheep International Stud Breeding project in Brandfort, and the expansion of the Extension Recovery Plan.

The provincial programme to optimize agriculture production through mechanization was launched during November 2012 with the distribution of 72 tractor and farming implement packages. Five Mechanization Cooperatives have been formed to support Smallholder farmers.

Allow me to acknowledge the significant achievement of Ms Pamela Margaret Fyvie of the Harrismith district who was named as the Top Entrepreneur in the Sector Export Markets as well as the overall 2011/2012 winner of the Female Entrepreneur Programme. The award recognizes **the Fyvie Farming's** berry and apple enterprise as well as their commercial mutton and wool enterprise. This success serves as

inspiration to all of us.

During 2012, an estimated 177 thousand 777 hectares of land were destroyed by runaway veld fires. The Department will continue to implement appropriate programmes to increase education and awareness regarding these fire hazards whilst also strengthening its ability to respond appropriately to these incidents.

Ke fumane le mathata a batho ba mapolosing, ba seng ba fumana mangolo a ho ntshwa mapolasing ka taba tse amanang le meputso. Ke tla kopa lefapha la temo le ikopanye le borapolasi ho utlwa mathata ana. Le nna ka sego, morumuwa wa lona, ke tla ba teng ho bua le bona.

With regard to Rural Development, **the provincial government's achievements during the past year** included:

- The continued implementation of the Comprehensive Rural Development Plan in the areas of Diyatalawa, Makgolokoeng and Jacobsdal. These communities have benefited through the provision of essential infrastructure including education and sport and recreation facilities, community amenities as well as agri-business initiatives.
- The profiling of poverty-stricken areas resulted in the referral of cases to departments, municipalities and other stakeholders for relief of distress and other interventions on a long-term basis.
- Solar energy was provided to poor households in Jagersfontein and community halls were completed in Makgolokoeng and Thaba Nchu (Barolong Hall).

The Department of Social Development supported the rural development outcome with the establishment of a youth centre, nutrition centres and food distribution plans in various towns in the province.

Initiatives to be implemented during the forthcoming year include the following:

- Housing construction for farmworkers, access roads, water reticulation and solar electricity in rural areas will be a priority for Rural Development in the forthcoming year.
- The youth-focussed programme of NARYSEC has been extended for a 4-year period. The national NARYSEC training programme will be based in Thaba Nchu. All training of NARYSEC participants throughout the country will take place at this centre. Since its inception in 2011, the programme has been able to absorb 405 young people from farms and rural towns in our province. The programme will further have an intake of 400 young people across the province with more biasness towards district 23 in Xhariep. The Re Jala Peo programme will also continue.
- The Department of Social Development will renovate the Makoane Youth Centre in OwaQwa and two Nutrition and Development Centres will be established in Springfontein and the 2010 Informal Settlement in Welkom.

## **Sustainable Human Settlements and improved quality of household life**

**The 2030 vision of Human Settlements is that: "By 2030, most South African will have affordable access to services and quality environments. New developments will break away from old patterns and significant progress will be made in retrofitting existing settlements".**

Key to this process is the formalization of informal settlements, the upgrading of services and the installation of the necessary social infrastructure to make these areas viable and suitable. We envisage the creation of 26 915 sites in 19 areas by March 2015.

**The department's main focus has been to consolidate and complete all outstanding human settlement projects in the Free State.** In order to fast-track this priority, NURCHA has been appointed to conduct verification of human settlement projects and also as technical support.

We have commenced with the process of establishing a reliable and credible database of contractors that will enable the department to select capable contractors to minimize the risk of incomplete projects.

The department must also conduct business review processes related to the registration of potential housing beneficiaries and the outcomes of such a process should replace the current waiting list system with a reliable housing demand database system. We will prioritize housing provision to the elderly and child-headed households. Setjhaba sa heso, ho na le ntho e mpe haholo e etsahalang metseng ya rona.

Ntho e etsang le hore monna a theole keledi:

- Ho rekiswa ha maatlo a mmuso a di RDP
- RDP tse rekwang le ke batho ba profeshene ba kgonang
- Ho rekiswa ha di RDP ke banna ba sa natse bana le basadi ba bona.
- Ho rekiswa ha matlo ana ke bahlanka ba ipitsang basebeletsi ba mmuso le dimasepala.
- Ho rekiswa ha matlo ana, ho ntshuwa ha maqheku le dikgutsana.
- Ho kenngwa ha batho ho di RDP ka bonokwane bo se nang mohau.

Baahi ba Thaba Nchu, ba dulang matlong ao eneng ele a mmuso wa mehleng wa Bophuthatswana le FDC, ba tlo fumantshwa dititle deeds tsa bona ho tloha ka 1 April 2013, e be matlo ana ke a bona ka ho totobala ntle le ho a lefella.

The department continued to make significant inroads during the past year in delivering on its broader mandate as follows:

In line with the informal settlement upgrading processes, 9 thousand and 47 sites were planned and surveyed in various areas of the province. Kantorong ya ka ke fumana dititlebo ta batho ba batlang ditsha hore ba tswe khirong. Bothata bona ke bo shebile ka leihlo le nchocho.

Basic municipal infrastructure was installed in respect of 7 thousand and 193 sites in the Mangaung Metro and 6 other local municipalities. A total of 337 units were construction Land Restitution beneficiaries.

With regard to rural and farm worker housing, 50 housing units were completed in Diyatalawa, together with water and sanitation infrastructure. The Department of Rural Development completed 11 houses at Rainfall Farm in the Harrismith district and will continue with the construction of additional houses at the Dubalamanzi Farm in the Hoopstad district in the new financial year.

Some of the major programmes that will continue to unfold during the forthcoming year include;

- The replacement of one-door as well as two-roomed houses remains one of the provincial priority projects as part of the rectification programme. **We must also attend to the "umbrella" houses in the Nala Local Municipality.** The one-door houses that need to be replaced include those located in Bluegumbusch.
- These one-door houses were constructed during the term of office of current COPE leader, Terror Lekota, and failed to conceptualize post-apartheid spatial planning as no amenities such as shops, schools and clinics are located in this settlement.
- 402 Institutional Subsidies have been allocated towards the first phase of the Brandwag Social Housing Project in Mangaung. This project is aimed at developing a total of 1,051 rental housing units for households that earn below R7 500 who would ordinarily not afford to participate in the private rental housing market. The first phase of the project is due to be completed by March 2013 whilst the second phase of the project has commenced.
- In partnership with the Harmony Gold Mines and the Matjhabeng Municipality, the Department embarked on a Community Residential Units (CRU) Programme. 348 Households are already accommodated within the project and the remaining 113 units will be available for occupation at the end of March 2013. The redevelopment of the President Steyn Hostel in Virginia is also earmarked for implementation under this programme.

- We are in the final stages of the feasibility studies in respect of the Silver City and Dark City hostels in Mangaung and one hostel in Matjhabeng, the G-Hostel. The feasibility studies have been finalised for Zamdela Hostel 4 in Metsimaholo. Upon completion of feasibility studies, these projects will proceed to construction phase.
- The Mangaung Metro will also continue its work in the upgrade of informal settlements in Khayelitsha (Grassland Phase 4), Bloemside Phase 7, Sonderwater (Bloemside Phase 4) and Caleb Motshabi / Khotsong.

The department's main focus during 2013 will continue to be on the consolidation of all outstanding human settlement projects within the Free State Province.

Two projects relating to Housing for Special Needs are due to commence in Bokahosane ba Bana in Kroonstad and Mphatlalatsane in Viljoenskroon. The implementation of the Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme in Viljoenskroon, Intabazwe, Vogelfontein and Ngwathe will be fast-tracked.

### **Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system**

Honourable Acting Speaker, four fundamental areas have been targeted to ensure the achievement of a responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system. The first of these relate to the provision of improved access to communities to basic services such as water, electricity and sanitation.

The provincial Census 2011 results confirm that the Free State provincial government has recorded steady growth in the provision of basic services to our people since 1994. A total number of 598 thousand 797 households in the Free State have access to free basic water and 97% of targeted households had access to a basic level of water at the end of December 2012.

Ho kwalwa ha metsi re sa bollelwa ho re bakela mathata a maholo. Re dula le bakudi, re dula le batho ba lokelang ho hlokomelwa kgafetsa.

An additional 1049 electricity connections were provided, resulting in the total number of households having access to basic electricity in the Free State being 670 thousand 760. In the next financial year, an additional 7435 households will be connected and bulk infrastructure will be further rolled out.

Di bill tsa metsi le motlakase tse fosahetseng di re bakela mathata a maholo. Jwaloka morumuwa wa lona ke tla sebetsa ka thata mmoho le lona hore Bo- Mmasepala ba fedise bothata bona ka potlako.

The total number of solar water geysers that have been installed in the province through Eskom is 36 thousand and 578. 97% of the targeted households in the Free State had access to a basic level of sanitation at the end of December 2012.

The second area is the deepening of democracy through the implementation of a refined Ward Committee Model in all municipalities, thereby strengthening participatory governance.

The recent violent community protests in the province where public and private properties were looted by some criminal elements, who hijacked genuine community concerns, cannot continue unchallenged. We **welcome the President's announcement that appropriate measures has been put in place and that courts** will be allocated to deal with such cases on a prioritised roll.

We need to acknowledge the imperative to stay true to the commitment of our government to people centred development and that we do not allow the development of a social distance between communities and government.

Ha ho thehwa meedi ho a lokela hore Demarcation Board e bue le setjhaba se ntshe maikotlo le ditakatso tsa sona. Re mmuso wa setjhaba ka setjhaba, ebile re baemedi le barumuwa ba setjhaba. Re dula re le tsebe di lethwethwe ho phethisa le ho hlompha thomo ya rona. Ha re aheng setjhaba sa Free State, re

ikaheng, re be ngatana e le nngwe. Re se lwane ha ho na le mathata, empa re duleng fatshe re batleng tharollo.

I wish to call upon all leaders across all levels of government in the province, to ensure that community concerns are attended to promptly and that regular feedback is provided to communities.

The third critical area relates to the strengthening of the administrative and financial capability of municipalities. We have implemented various initiatives in support of the objectives of Operation Clean Audit. These include:

- The deployment of suitable qualified and experienced teams to 9 identified local municipalities which is assisting the turn-around in these municipalities and,
- The Institute of Municipal Engineers of South Africa project which assists with the unbundling of infrastructure assets at 10 identified municipalities.

The fourth area is the improved coordination and strengthening of cross-departmental initiatives. The implementation of a newly-developed Citizen Support System will form an integral part of our efforts to improve service delivery through the resolution of community complaints.

Se seng hape se otlang pelo ya ka ha bohloko ke batho ba kadimang maqheku, maqhekwana, le diqhwalatjhelete. Ho tloha moo banke karete tsa bona ba kgole ka tsona. E mpe ketso ena! Re lokela ho e lwantsha ka hohle hohle hobane e futsanehisa batho ba fumanang moputso wa mmuso.

The occurrence of natural disasters such as floods, tornadoes and veld fires in the Free State are increasing. It has become imperative for us to establish a fully-functional Disaster Management Operational Centre and to ensure that our response capacity to such disasters is in place at all local municipalities.

## **Land use and development**

In a landmark decision, the Constitutional Court decided that spatial planning is the competence of municipalities and that they should act as the "body of first instance". A new Provincial Planning Bill for land use in the Free State, aligned with **the Constitutional Court's** decision and draft national legislation, is being developed.

The new way of functioning and legislation will have profound implications on the capacity of municipalities. Considering the lengthy processes involved in promulgating new legislation as well as the necessity to build the requisite capacity at municipal level, the current functioning of the provincial Land Use Advisory Board will continue until such time as the new proposed legislation has been enacted.

## **Traditional Affairs**

We will fast-track the finalization of the Local and Provincial Houses of Traditional Leaders Bill, thereby enabling traditional leadership in the Province to do their work effectively and efficiently. Community outreach programmes will increasingly be used to not only preserve traditional culture and customs, but will also be used to advocate for the declaration of heritage sites.

## **Youth Development**

Honourable Acting Speaker, the Free State Youth Summit convened during November 2012 and was attended by 612 youth delegates from all 82 towns in the Free State. The Summit provided us with the opportunity to interact with youth on matters relating to empowerment and development.

Upon conclusion of the Youth Summit, a declaration was issued by delegates that highlighted specific areas, notably on:

- Education and Training

- Youth Economic Participation
- Institutional Arrangements for Youth Development.

The Department of the Premier will continue to lead the initiative to give effect to the various resolutions of the Youth Summit.

It is an undeniable fact that the Free State provincial government has led the way in the investment in the further education and training and skills development of our youth. Our Provincial Bursary Scheme will maintain 5288 students at various tertiary institutions this year. A total number of 758 students graduated at the end of 2012.

Included in this number are 45 students who obtained their B.Com Accounting degrees, 45 obtained their B Education degrees, 43 obtained their B Social Work degrees and 14 qualified as medical doctors.

The provincial government will also maintain the 180 students who are pursuing their medical studies in Cuba as part of the South Africa-Cuba Health Cooperation Agreement.

**We successfully concluded the first phase of the “Laptops for bursary holders” programme during 2012** and again acknowledge the significant contributions we received from the private sector.

**The Jiangxi Province of the People’s Republic of China has awarded two scholarships to Free State** students to pursue advanced studies in Agriculture. The first two Free State students are Mr Pule Samuel Tau who originates from Lindley and Ms Mamotshewa Leburu who is from Bothaville.

Collaborating with the Department of Public Service and Administration and the Department of Higher Education and Training, the Free State provincial government will place 526 students from the four provincial Further Education and Training Colleges who require experiential training by March 2013.

I wish to call upon our private sector to join this initiative of the national and provincial government to provide opportunities for students who require experiential training in order to enable them to complete their qualifications.

A memorandum of understanding was concluded with the Services SETA to assist SMMEs and cooperatives together with the Maluti Further Education and Training College. Our partnership projects with the Construction SETA and the Wholesale and Retail SETA will also continue.

A new project has been developed for implementation by the Free State provincial government and the CATHSETA. This project will include the funding of bursaries for 14 learners to be placed at Institutions of Higher Learning to pursue qualifications in the identified fields of study with a further additional 66 learnerships that will be available.

I must place on record our appreciation for the considerable support that we continue to receive from the respective SETAs.

## **Social Cohesion**

Honourable Acting Speaker, we have made significant progress in the transformation of our cultural and heritage landscape during the past year. This is illustrated by the provisional declaration as national heritage sites of the Thomas Mapikela house and grave, the graves of Dr. Moroka and Rev Mahabane as well as the Wesleyan Church. These declarations will be finalized during 2013 and the sites will be officially unveiled.

One of the highlights of the past year was undoubtedly the unveiling of the statue of former President Nelson Mandela on Naval Hill in the Mangaung Metro.

During the past year, progress was also made with regard to the naming, renaming and standardization of geographical names. I wish to express my appreciation to all stakeholders for the responsible manner in which they conducted and concluded this process.

In conjunction with SASCOC, the Department of Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation will be establishing a national training center and academy for high performance for the entire country in order to prepare national athletes for the international, continental and national events.

The department will continue to lead the provincial **government's programme focusing on arts and culture**, including the commemoration of national days of importance. Our participation in the annual Grahamstown Arts Festival will continue with 7 productions, including one from the Bartimea School featuring deaf actors.

The department of the Premier will lead the provincial Reconciliation Games. We intend to extend the involvement of the private sector, non-governmental organizations, faith-based organizations and communities in this initiative.

We will continue our support and involvement with identified sports codes such as Free State Rugby and our rugby team, the Cheetahs as well as Bloemfontein Celtic and Free State Stars and the Ba2Cada Tournament.

The Department of Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation will also continue to implement programmes in sport and recreation that are aimed at benefiting communities at large as well as school children such as the Siphon Mutsi Games for learners, the Dr Irvin Khoza Super League, Boxing Development League, Games for People with Disabilities, Senior Citizen Games, Indigenous Games and Women in Sport.

## **Conclusion**

Mmuso ona ke wa lona, le bokamoso ba ona, bo itshetlehile matsohong a lona.

In conclusion, honourable Acting Speaker, I would like to thank communities from all walks of life in the Free State – black, white and coloured - religious formations and the private sector for their continued support of our provincial government.

We firmly believe that we have put in place a solid foundation from which we can achieve Free State Vision 2030. This will not be an easy task and will call upon each of us to make the right and responsible decisions, not in our own interests, but to promote a future that will benefit the broader Free State and South African community.

In the forthcoming weeks, an implementation planning session will convene between the Free State provincial government, provincial entities and our local government sector to develop a comprehensive implementation plan that will give effect to the projects and programmes outlined.

Working together, we will be able to achieve the socio-economic freedom of our people.

I thank you!  
Dankie!  
Ke ya leboha!

Issued by: Free State Office of the Premier  
21 Feb 2013

**2013**

## **State of the Gauteng Province Address by Nomvula Mokonyane on the occasion of the opening of the Gauteng Legislature, Johannesburg**

25 Feb 2013

Madam Speaker  
Members of the Executive Council  
Executive Mayors  
Chief-Whip of the Majority Party  
Deputy Speaker  
Members of the Diplomatic Corps  
Honourable Members of the Provincial Legislature  
Councillors  
Honourable Leaders of Political Parties  
Distinguished guests  
The residents of Gauteng.

Thank you for affording me the opportunity to present the 2013 State of the Province Address that reflects the journey we have travelled together thus far and which charts the road ahead.

In just over a year, we shall celebrate two decades of democracy in South Africa. It will indeed be a significant milestone in our history.

In his 1994 Presidential inaugural address, former President Nelson Mandela, the stalwart of our struggle declared: "Out of the experience of an extraordinary human disaster that lasted too long, must be born a society of which all humanity will be proud. Our daily deeds as ordinary South Africans must produce an actual South African reality that will reinforce humanity's belief in justice, strengthen its confidence in the nobility of the human soul and sustain all our hopes for a glorious life for all."

As we approach the 20 year anniversary of democracy we rededicate ourselves to the noble goals of building a united, a just, a non-racial, non-sexist and prosperous South Africa.

We therefore fully support the measures to address these challenges as announced by President Jacob Zuma in his 2013 State of the Nation Address earlier this month.

The Gauteng province is home to 12.3 million people, becoming the province with the largest population that accounts for 24% of the national population in South Africa.

Only 56% of people who were counted in Gauteng were born in the province which is an indication that the province is a destination with attractive opportunities.

Gauteng accounts for approximately 35% of the national economy, still higher than both the second and third placed contributors, KwaZulu-Natal (15.7%) and Western Cape (14.2%), combined.

In the midst of Gauteng's 12 million people lives a young woman whose name is Thandiswa. She was born on 27 April 1994 at Chris Hani Baragwanath Hospital, on a day that millions voted for the first time in their lives. She is one of South Africa's first "born frees"; a generation born in the era of democracy and freedom.

Thandiswa lives with her hardworking parents and younger school-going siblings in Soweto; one amongst the many sprawling townships in the City of Johannesburg.

Fortunately, Thandiswa's generation does not live in shacks that have no basic services. The 2011 Census findings show that 80% of Gauteng's residents now live in formal housing, compared to the 74% in 2001. About 98% of households in Gauteng have access to running water compared to SA national figure that stands at 91%.

Gauteng's 96% of households now have a flush toilet that is connected to a water-borne sewerage system, a septic tank or an improved pit latrine. The number of Gauteng people that have access to electricity increased from 78% to 87% between 1996 and 2011.

According to the SA Institute of Race Relations 2012 report, Gauteng has the best score in drinking-water-quality-index of 98% and the highest number of government-subsidised houses built since 1994.

Despite the adverse global economic conditions, unemployment in Gauteng has decreased from 28.2% in the first quarter of 2011 to 23.7% in the fourth quarter of 2012 financial year.

The 2011 Census findings also show that 46.5% of Gauteng residents have access to internet with almost 18%

accessing it via smart phones.

At 18 years of age, Thandiswa is one of the techno-savy people who access the internet on their cell phone.

Thandiswa is a shining example of one that has benefited enormously from the significant improvements in education in Gauteng. In January she celebrated her matric results, and improved the 3.7% number of people that had no formal education in 1996 to 9.7% in 2011. We observed that the gap in the pass rate between fee and no-fee schools has reduced dramatically to only a 10% difference in 2012.

Today, Thandiswa can walk streets that are tarred, lined with public street lights and has access to improved public amenities such as parks, sports and recreational facilities. Travelling from home, her mother has the option of using a Rea Vaya Bus, connect to the Gautrain and hop into a taxi to reach her chosen destination in the shortest of times. This was once a far-fetched dream nineteen years ago.

Madam Speaker,

Allow me to once again take the opportunity to congratulate the Grade 12 learners of 2012 on their excellent results. As a result of the sustained efforts by learners, teachers, parents, communities the education department and the provincial government as a whole, we took the top spot in the country, by producing 83,9% overall pass rate in Matric. Of these, 36% of learners obtained a Bachelors pass and 33,9% a Diploma pass that enables them to access FET and or University Tertiary Education.

Many of the 2012 matriculants are the first generation to be born at the dawn of our democracy in 1994 and are well on the road to success.

One of these is Zanele Mahlangu, who was born in Tembisa and attended Tembisa Secondary School. She obtained eight (8) distinctions in matric, including a 100% pass in Mathematics. She is now studying Chemical Engineering at the University of Pretoria. Like many others who have emerged from our public schools, she has a bright future ahead of her. We are pleased to have Zanele's mother Ms Esther Mahlangu with us in the legislature today. Congratulations to Zanele and her family.

Zanele's performance illustrates the depth of the transformation in our education system. Today learners from township schools, no fee schools and poorer communities; as well as learners from schools where we have conducted intervention programmes, are increasingly counted among the best.

Gauteng's achievements in education thus go beyond matric results. According to national government monitoring reports, Gauteng has made strides in key areas such as accountability for performance, communications and a clear literacy strategy, which is one of the best in the country. The province has strong districts, and effective planning and monitoring. Good progress has been made in forging partnerships with key stakeholders, including parents and trade unions.

To ensure that top performers are able to pursue higher education opportunities, we provide the top three Grade 12 learners in all no-fee schools with bursaries. Since 2010 we have provided over 5 000 such, with 2 300 bursaries in 2012/13 alone.

Interventions to improve educational performance must start with Early Childhood Development and be sustained across the education system. Access to ECD has improved considerably, with 42,7% of those below four years of age registered at different centres. In 2013/14 we will further expand the number of learners in Grade R to 120 000 and train close to 2 000 Grade R Practitioners.

To optimise the learning and teaching environment, we will continue to use over 4 000 homework assistants and sport assistants to work with learners in under-performing schools. Improved school safety will be sustained, through partnerships with law enforcement agencies and the use of 4 500 patrollers.

To ensure that no learner has to learn on an empty stomach, we will continue to provide free nutrition to over 1 million learners in no fee schools including secondary schools and provide free school uniforms to the poorest learners when they start school.

Madam Speaker and residents of Gauteng;

Youth unemployment remains one of our most critical and urgent challenges. One of the ways in which we are addressing this is through effective skills development coupled with workplace experience, placement in sustainable jobs and the promotion of youth entrepreneurship. We have assisted over 5 000 young people through arranging internships in the public and private sector, including in critical skills areas such as ICT and artisan programmes.

In the year ahead, working in collaboration with business and SETAs, we will ensure that a further 6 500 young people are placed in learnerships, internships and workplace to gain experiential learning.

Our skills for industry programme will result in the training of 2 255 artisans and technicians up to 2 016 in the automotive, ICT and other sectors. We will work closely with the national Department of Higher Education to ensure that our young people and industries take advantage of the massive opportunities offered through the repositioning of FETs in our province, linked to the automobile sector in Tshwane and the manufacturing sector in Ekurhuleni.

Madame Speaker;

At the beginning of our term of office in 2009, the state of our public health institutions was unsatisfactory. This was a result of a combination of factors, including the outsourcing of management functions that resulted in poor management of human and financial resources. We were also plagued by instances of maladministration, corruption and a blatant disregard for authority and rules that govern our public health institutions.

To address these, we brought high-level expertise, re-established effective leadership in the Department of Health and initiated a comprehensive turnaround strategy. We focussed on restoring effective controls and systems and improving efficiencies, capacity and management in key areas.

Particular attention was paid to the four central hospitals namely; the Chris Hani Baragwanath Academic Hospital, Charlotte Maxeke Johannesburg Academic Hospital, Dr George Mukhari Hospital and Steve Biko Academic Hospital.

We will continue turning the corner and yield tangible progress for better health care services.

Infrastructure maintenance and provisioning of electro-mechanical equipment which is integral to the effective functioning of our hospitals, has visibly improved.

On my recent visit to Chris Hani Baragwanath Hospital in Soweto, I observed significant improvements. Medical and ICU wards have been refurbished and new lifts, chillers and boilers have been installed. To ensure that theatres and other crucial functions are not affected by power outages, new generators are in place and permanent onsite maintenance officials have been appointed.

The long queues at the pharmacy have been addressed through interventions such as the distribution of chronic medicines at clinics closer to where patients live. The pharmacy hours have been extended to accommodate patients who need medicines outside of normal office hours.

Other improvements as a result of the implementation of the Health Turnaround Strategy include the availability of essential medicines at facilities from 40% to 78%. In the year ahead we aim to increase this to 98%.

The re-engineering of the Medical Supply Depot is underway and in 2013/14 we plan to commence the construction of a new Gauteng Medical Supply Depot.

A further priority for 2013/14 will be the repositioning of Emergency Medical Services in the province to improve response times and the quality of service. We will add 100 new ambulances to the Gauteng ambulance fleet and 20 specialised Obstetric ambulances will be added to respond to obstetric emergencies.

The Natalspruit and Zola Hospitals are close to completion, while the Zola Gateway Clinic has been completed. The new 250-bed Mamelodi district hospital and the Chris Hani Baragwanath Academic hospital, Radiology, OPD Pharmacy and other specialised units are complete and commissioned while the Germiston hospital was completed in 2012 and renamed after our struggle heroine; Mama Bertha Gxowa.

In 2011/12, close to 204,000 babies were born in our public health facilities in Gauteng. We have significantly reduced the percentage of babies who die from preventable diseases, particularly as a result of our immunisation and HIV and AIDS programmes.

As part of our commitment to continue the fight against HIV, Aids and TB, we have reached over 4 million people through HIV Counselling and Testing initiatives since 2011. Of the estimated 1.2 million Gauteng residents who are HIV positive, close to 900,000 now have access to anti-retroviral therapy through the public health system; an exponential increase compared to just 75,000 on ART in 2006.

As part of our efforts to take quality health care closer to where people live, we have since 2012 introduced 41 primary health care outreach teams. Specialist Teams with specialist health professionals including Obstetricians, Paediatricians and Family medicine specialists are operating in five health Districts. We now have 26 Community Health Centres with 24-hour access and 100 clinics with extended hours, an improvement on just 82 clinics with extended hours in 2010.

We are proud of our achievements in strengthening healthy lifestyles at grassroots level. Last year alone we

established 70 walking clubs and had over 1300 other activities at schools, clinics, crèches and local neighbourhoods across the province.

Madam Speaker,

Our public health system in Gauteng is well on its way to recovery and has pockets of excellence that we should celebrate and further enhance.

To illustrate this, please allow me to share with you an important breakthrough at Steve Biko Academic Hospital.

Last month, twins namely Recall and Recant Sibuyi, who were joined together at birth, were successfully separated at the hospital. The twins had been transferred to Steve Biko from Mpumalanga on the day of their birth in February 2012. The operation to separate them was performed by a team including Paediatric Surgeons Dr Ernst Muller, Dr I van Heerden and Dr Marisa de Villiers; Plastic Surgeon Prof Piet Coetzee, Orthopaedic Surgeon Dr R Goller as well as Registrars. I am also pleased to be informed that the twins are ready to be discharged any day now and will be able to go home to Mpumalanga.

Although further procedures are planned, the prognosis is that they are expected to live normal lives in future. Gauteng is the home for all.

We want to thank and congratulate the team from Steve Biko Academic Hospital for their pioneering work. We are extremely proud of these health professionals as well as the many other workers in our health facilities, the nurses, porters, cleaners and security guards who remain dedicated and selfless in the provisioning of quality public health care.

Madame Speaker;

Under the leadership of the provincial Police Commissioner, Mzwandile Petros, and the heads of the three Metropolitan Police Departments in Gauteng; Chris Ngcobo in Johannesburg, Hlula Msimang in Ekurhuleni and Khazamula Steven Ngobeni in Tshwane – the men and women of our law enforcement agencies in the province have executed their duties with diligence despite the continued onslaught of organised crime syndicates and the scourge of corruption. We can now show that we have reduced crime in our province and that we have made Gauteng a safer place in which to live.

Overall serious crime decreased by 8.1%, murder decreased by 11% and attempted murder which decreased by 16.3%. Trio crimes saw an overall decrease of 12.9% in the province.

The eradication of Violence Against Women and Children is a central pillar of our social crime prevention efforts in the province.

The issue of sexual offences and gender-based violence, which we are fighting against on a daily basis, has risen to the fore in the media and public discourse. Following the horrific rape and killing of Anene Booysens which shocked the nation, the recent killing of a young woman Reeva Steenkamp by Oscar Pistorius has thrust South Africa into an unfortunate global spotlight. We know of the brutal gang rape of a 17-year old by 15 men in Khutsong on Friday.

In as much as we have clear policies and strategies in place to address this scourge, based on an analysis of the causes and solutions, it is clear there is not a simple explanation to what is happening. Abuse occurs in different circumstances, even in conditions of opulence. As a society we need to pause and reflect on what has gone wrong in our society. We invite men and women to engage on this matter so that we can find a sustainable societal intervention programme to make Gauteng and our country a safer place for girl children and women.

The solution to sexual offences does not lie in the successful arrest, prosecution and incarceration of offenders only, but in more comprehensive, socially embedded solutions. Sexual offences are fundamentally a social problem.

We know there are many good men out there. We call on them to provide leadership in their communities. As we prepare to celebrate Human Rights Month in March, we call on civil society to join hands with us in social dialogue and active partnership. Let us involve young and old, black and white, rich and poor, disabled and abled, in the process of solving this societal evil.

Rape is wrong. It can never be justified. We therefore remain determined to further intensify our efforts, through the criminal justice system, to improve detection and conviction rates of perpetrators of sexual offences as a deterrent, leading to incarceration and rehabilitation. Key interventions in this regard include;

- improving forensic capacity through the training and recruitment of forensic social workers, forensics officers and forensic pathologists;
- providing support and training to the family violence, child abuse and sexual offences units;
- providing family justice support for victims and their families, including in preparing for cases; and
- strengthening the management and use of sexual offences register.

Victim support will be strengthened through the existing 200 Victim Empowerment Centres including psycho-social and medico-legal support services and the establishment of further green doors across the province to reach 32 by the end of 2013/14. Regional Victim Empowerment Centres will be established and strengthened. The Ikayalethemba Centre continues to provide a sanctuary to women and assists them in escaping the cycle of violence through accessing economic opportunities.

We will expand efforts to support those who seek to change the behaviour of those men who resort to violence against women and children. This includes the Men as Safety Promoters Groups, which have reached thousands of men. It is our intention that each of these men will in turn reach hundreds of other men across the province and build the movement of men as safety promoters.

One example of the inroads being made is Mr Kenneth Honwani, the head of the Men As Safety Partners group in Olivenhoutbosch, who has given permission for us to share his story of personal transformation.

"I used to drink a lot. This problem started at high school. I was extremely violent... with my mother, my younger sister... in fact even anybody on the street. I never accepted any kind of provocation. I used to gamble, carry weapons and every week, drink alcohol. Things were especially bad after I lost my father.

Now, I am completely changed. Most men in the group were violent when we started. We learnt to sit down, read documents, be disciplined and implement what we have learnt. I have changed a lot. I am able to deal with problems and manage myself, manage my life."

The proliferation of drug abuse in our society has reached unacceptable levels and crimes associated with substance abuse have increased. Where the police have made breakthroughs to arrest those involved in drug manufacturing and distribution, it is often due to community participation in the fight against drugs. We call on all Gauteng residents to play their part in assisting the police and ensuring the perpetrators are brought to book.

Alcohol and substance abuse searches in schools will be stepped up and we will continue to implement programmes aimed at stopping young people from falling prey to drug abuse. We will lobby the Criminal Justice System to classify drugs such as Nyaope as illegal. Working with municipalities, we will clamp down on areas which are known for the distribution of drugs and strengthen bylaw enforcement to prevent the use of abandoned buildings by drug dealers and drug users.

Community mobilisation remains a central component of our efforts to build a safer province. We will in the near future re-launch the Take Charge Campaign combining community activism in anti-crime initiatives and strengthening the Know Your Neighbourhood initiative and sector policing.

Honourable Members;

During the 2012/13 financial year, we created over 22 000 direct permanent jobs, 44 000 direct temporary jobs and 151 000 work opportunities through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). The number of funded vacancies filled by Gauteng provincial sector departments increased from 3 346 in December 2012 to 5 421 by the end of January 2013.

In 2013/14 we intend to create 196 000 EPWP work opportunities at both provincial and municipal levels. In addition, 51 000 temporary and permanent jobs will be created.

In pursuit of our Youth Employment Strategy, we have revised the target of creating six Township Enterprise Hubs. The 2013 focus is on refinement of the operating model, starting with the automotive related aspects of these hubs and the other focus areas will be on ICT, services and light manufacturing.

The Youth Entrepreneurial Programme is now run as an internal programme by the Gauteng Enterprise Propeller (GEP) using the database of youth already registered from the former programme. This database includes 12 000 formal applications, 9000 of which met the qualifying criteria and 1 100 participants who are at different phases of the training programme.

Furthermore, we have intensified our efforts to increase the participation of designated groups in the economy through creation of and support of cooperatives and SMMEs. Gauteng Enterprise Propeller will intensify its support mechanisms for coops and SMMEs to ensure their survival and greater involvement in the economy. We will ensure that the incubation programmes continue until sustainable levels are achieved.

The success of our efforts to develop youth entrepreneurs is reflected in the extent to which we have supported dynamic young people with entrepreneurial minds. This is illustrated by Apple Nexus, an internet and computing service business started by two young people, Thuto Mosholi and Gilbert Khosa, from Vanderbijlpark in Sedibeng. They opened their first shop in 2006 and with support from GEP, they acquired additional equipment and skills. Their business has grown exponentially. They now have six branches that employ more people and franchised two branches to former employees.

We are also making progress in strengthening Gauteng as a business and leisure tourism destination. Projections show that by increasing the length of stay in the province by 1 night we can potentially create 24 000 new jobs. This will be achieved through improved marketing efforts through the Visitor Centre at OR Tambo International Airport and the Johannesburg Visitor Information Centre at Sandton Square.

Furthermore, we have undertaken the following initiatives to promote tourism and tourism infrastructure in our province:

- City Sightseeing, a global company, has launched its red open top tourist buses in Johannesburg earlier this month;
- The hotel at Maropeng will be expanded for conferencing and leisure purposes;
- Dinokeng Game Reserve will be expanded by an additional 40 000 hectares; and
- The Nelson Mandela Centre of Memory will be built as an anchor attraction at Constitution Hill.

In making Gauteng the preferred destination for investors, we will in the coming month be launching the Gauteng Investment Centre (GIC) to ensure facilitation of the business start-up process, from the initial application to the start of business operations.

We have also developed Export Development Programmes for Gauteng companies who are looking at exporting their products in other regional markets with a strategic focus on Africa.

In his 2012 State of the Nation Address, President Jacob Zuma, announced a multi-trillion rand infrastructure spend over the next fourteen years, which will generate massive job creation.

One of the key national initiatives is the development of eThekweni-Free State-Gauteng freight and logistics corridor. This initiative, which is known as the Strategic Infrastructure Project 2 (SIP2), seeks to improve the movement of goods. It is a unique public-public-public partnership that includes Transnet, SANRAL, the City of Johannesburg and the Gauteng Provincial Government.

The first phase of the City Deep/Kaserne terminal expansion and roads upgrade is underway at the continent's largest and busiest container terminal.

Detailed planning work, including feasibility studies and the development of master plans, are underway for the Tambo Springs Inland Port, the Vaal Logistics Hub and West Rand Freight and Logistics Hub.

Work on the development of the Aerotropolis centred at OR Tambo International Airport seeks to leverage public and private sector investment at the airport and surrounding areas. The OR Tambo Airport which is Africa's busiest airport, is a fitting location as Gauteng, South Africa and the Africa's first Aerotropolis. We have appointed Mr Jack van der Merwe, who successfully oversaw the development of the innovative Gautrain, to lead this initiative.

In supporting industrial development in this precinct, approval has been granted for the creation of an Industrial Development Zone (IDZ). As we continue to develop the Aerotropolis, I am happy to announce that in April 2013, the City of Ekurhuleni will be hosting the Airport Cities World Conference and Exhibition (ACE) 2013 at which best practices will be discussed and expertise shared by international participants.

The Gauteng Provincial Government has secured approval from the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) for the creation of a "Smart City" Special Economic Zone in NASREC.

Our public transport programme seeks to address operations and infrastructure to achieve an integrated, safe, reliable and environmentally sustainable multi-modal and multi-nodal public transport system.

The infrastructural development interventions constitute intermodal public transport such as park and rides, kiss and ride and waiting areas as well as non-motorised transport walk ways and cycle lanes. Four intermodal facilities are being developed at Roodepoort, Vereeniging and Germiston stations. The engineering studies and concept designs have been completed with construction targeted to commence in the new financial year. These are all being done in partnership with PRASA and the respective municipalities.

We are also working closely with our municipalities to see the continued expansion of the Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) system in Johannesburg and the launch in Tshwane. Planning is being undertaken in the City of Ekurhuleni to introduce a BRT system as well. We will seek to ensure local production of the new BRT systems.

The province will be making major investments in road infrastructure in the coming financial year:

- Reconstruction and upgrading of the R55 (Voortrekker Road) to a dual carriageway road between Olievenhoutbosch and Pretoria West;
- Rehabilitation of the remaining section between Main Road and Maunde Street in Atteridgeville;

- Reconstruction and upgrading of William Nicol Drive (K46) between Fourways and Diepsloot;
- Reconstruction and improvement of the remaining section of the Old Pretoria to Cullinan road between the Chris Hani Flats and Cullinan; and
- Construction of the K60 (between Megawatt Park and the N1) and from Rivonia Road extension to Main Road (PWV9).

In our endeavour to revive industrialisation in the province and the development of SMME development opportunities, we have partnered with Century Property Development Company to establish an industrial park in the Diepsloot area. The project is estimated to be worth about R1.6 billion and will create about 15 000 jobs upon completion. Through this partnership, about R370 million has been raised from the Jobs Fund, and the construction of Phase 1 of an SMME incubation hub is expected to commence in the next few months.

We remain committed to supporting and collaborating with strategic partners in the automotive industry. Hence we are continuing with the investment support programmes with Ford and Nissan. The respective investment support programmes, between the two companies have leveraged over R5.5 billion investment in the economy. Both companies support over 15 000 direct jobs and this will increase over the next 3 years.

We have raised R127 million from the Jobs Fund and managed to protect around 2 500 jobs by Nissan winning the contract to produce the pickup truck for domestic and export markets.

PRASA has shared with us its short term plans as well as its investment programme to meet the growing demand for quality rail services in Gauteng.

The rolling stock fleet recapitalisation and refurbishment programme is a 20-year R123 billion initiative aimed at delivering new, modern coaches. Gauteng will be allocated a total of 2 484 of these coaches, which will be more than 45% of the new coaches to be built in South Africa. We expect that rolling stock factories such as Union Carriage and Wagons (UCW) in Nigel and Transnet Rail Engineering in Koedoespoort will continue to play a significant role in the production, assembling and supply of critical components for the new trains.

Refurbishment of the current fleet will continue to meet customer expectations.

For Gauteng alone, 243 coaches will be refurbished to the tune of R537million in this financial year. A further 268 coaches are planned for refurbishment in 2013/14 to the tune of R645 million.

The agency has commenced with its more than R3.8bn programme over five years to modernise its signalling system that are key to train safety, speed and frequency.

A total investment of R13 billion has been committed as part of capital programme for Gauteng for the next 3 years. This includes redevelopment of Mabopane and Park stations, the modernisation of 50 stations on core corridors and joint projects with Gauteng province and municipalities for fully integrated intermodal facilities at 5 stations.

An expansion project valued at over R400 million has commenced in Mamelodi, which includes the doubling of the tracks from Eerste-Fabriek Station, the rebuilding of two stations at Pienaarspoort and Mamelodi, and the building of a new station at Greenview, in order to increase the rail capacity and accessibility for the people of greater Mamelodi and Pienaarspoort areas.

Eskom will spend R74 billion over a period of five years to ensure security of supply to Gauteng and to support strategic infrastructure projects. A total amount of R64.8 billion will be dedicated to bulk transmission projects and R9.2 billion to distribution projects.

Pursuant to Gauteng's drive to build a knowledge-based economy through R&D and innovation, a number of projects and programmes have been developed. The Climate Change Innovation Centre based at the Innovation Hub in Tshwane has been established in partnership with the World Bank to assist businesses in developing business ideas that assist in the mitigation of climate change.

Broadband networks and access to high-speed internet have become an important determinant of country competitiveness, and as access to broadband continues to increase globally, it has become important to have access to this new digital economy. The Gauteng Broadband Network Link is the Gauteng initiative to fulfil this broadband requirement.

Honourable members,

Our interventions in agriculture have demonstrated the sector's exciting potential for inclusive growth and more broad-based economic empowerment, resulting in increased production, job creation and the development of new entrepreneurs.

Through the Maize Triangle flagship project, we have supported 150 farmers in the Greater Tshwane, Sedibeng and the West Rand with production inputs. Emerging farmers in these regions have planted more than 1500 ha of maize since November 2011.

We have supported 120 cooperatives and over 400 farmers with production inputs such as seeds, seedlings and fertilisers and 285 members of different cooperatives in the province have been trained.

Through the West Rand Agricultural College and related training, we have enhanced skills and production levels, providing training to over 1 000 mostly small-holder farmers on technical and business aspects of agriculture.

The Dreamlands Piggery Farm Project in Sedibeng, that started in 2004 by Ms Anna Phosa, is just one of many success stories. What started as a small holding with chickens and vegetables for household use became a leading pork supplier in the province. This was thanks to Phosa's drive and government's support in helping her with piglets, feed, the establishment of an abattoir and training. Ms Phosa, who was voted Gauteng Female Farmer of the Year in 2006, employs 20 people and sells over 100 pigs per week to a major retail chain and other markets.

We are especially proud of black women and young people who have established thriving cooperatives and agri-business ventures.

The Bantu Bonke agricultural cooperative that involves 20 mostly young people in Midvaal, has developed a successful hydroponics farm with land and other assistance from government. The project has 18 tunnels, a packaging house, cold room and other facilities and sells vegetables to fresh produce markets and retail shops.

The Mamochechere Farming Cooperative is another success story. Florah Shilaloke and her team raised enough to buy a 22 hectare farm in Bronkhorstspuit after receiving a financial boost from government. The cooperative today has 9 000 chickens and the capacity to produce 1.8 million eggs a month, supplying retailers. Mrs Shilaloke is looking to expand even further and has set her sights on exporting to SADC countries.

Our food gardens in the province continue to help put food on the table for many families, with over 20 000 household food gardens, over 200 school food gardens and 340 community food gardens in the poorest areas. In 2013/14 we are targeting an additional 12 000 household food gardens.

As part of our commitment to establish Agri-Parks, we have established the Dinokeng Flower Agri-park in Tshwane. The development of two vegetable Agri-parks has commenced in Tarlton in Mogale City and Wattville in Ekurhuleni and will be completed in 2013/14.

We are developing agro-processing infrastructure projects in Emfuleni and Winterveld.

While Gauteng is highly urbanised, with just 3% rural areas, we have focused on an integrated approach to rural development, including infrastructure such as roads and human settlements, improving access to basic services, public services such as education, health, policing and stimulating economic opportunities.

Good progress has been made on the construction of a new boarding school in Magaliesburg, which is expected to be completed by August this year. The construction of the Fochville Boarding School will commence in 2013/14.

These will make a difference in the lives of young people who currently live far from school.

Working with rural communities and farmers, we have developed Rural Safety Plans in three rural areas and have worked closely with police to address the unacceptably high levels of crime in Muldersdrift. We will deploy patrollers in the area and improve the enforcement of bylaws. We are developing safety programmes in additional 22 rural areas and working with police to improve visible policing. In 2013/14 we will have a total of 82 patrol cars in rural areas. With support from local communities, these interventions will contribute to improving rural safety.

Madame Speaker,

Gauteng has the highest number of government-subsidised houses built since 1994 and has shown overall increases in the percentage of formal housing compared to informal housing. Access to basic services is significantly higher when compared with previous years and most other provinces.

We would like to draw your attention to Granny Letia Mthimkhulu who was born in 1903 and is now 110 years old. She received her RDP house in Tshepis, Sharpeville in 2011 at the age of 108. This shows that we are dealing with the legacy of the past and ensuring access for a wide range of beneficiaries.

We will work with our municipalities to unblock major private sector developments that will anchor our approach to integrated planning. We are working with our municipalities in supporting the Waterfall City and the Savanna City developments as well as in addressing the constraints faced by the proposed Heartlands Development in Modderfontein.

In building sustainable human settlements, the availability of bulk infrastructure is critical. The GPG, along with the

national Department of Water Affairs and our municipalities are jointly involved in the development of the Sedibeng Regional Sanitation Scheme. This initiative has been elevated to a Strategic Infrastructure Project (SIP) that will be project managed by Rand Water.

In addressing the high concentration of informal settlements in Gauteng, we earmarked several informal settlements for upgrade in 2009. To this end, we have acquired almost 45 land parcels for upgrade. In the 2013/14 financial year, we will allocate approximately R240 million towards the acquisition of 15 properties which are well-located for low income and affordable housing.

We can confidently demonstrate that our human settlements policy is living up to its objectives. We now have residential areas that are non-racial, with mixed income groups and within their vicinity all residents have access to amenities like schools, clinics, shopping complexes and crèches. In Chief Mogale in Kagiso township, Thandiswa's grandparents have as their neighbours Mr and Mrs Griesel, who have moved from Krugersdorp town to live in Kagiso.

Lady Selbourne is a reminder of our apartheid past, when its Black residents were forcibly removed under the notorious Group Areas Act. Coloured people were moved to Eersterus and Derdepoort, Indians to Laudium and Africans to Ga-Rankuwa, Mamelodi, Mabopane and Atteridgeville.

Today, we want to re-claim Lady Selbourne's non-racial history by developing 5 000 units over a number of years, commencing in 2013/14. It will eventually stand as a triumph of human rights in our country. We are especially pleased that the gulf between class, race and culture is being bridged in places like Chief Mogale, Lady Selbourne and many other mixed housing projects in our province.

We are on course with the implementation of our urban renewal projects. Through the Winterveldt Urban Renewal Project which commenced in 2010/11, we will complete close to 1000 houses and over 3 000 stands by the end of the current financial year, with a further 1000 stands and 1 500 houses scheduled for completion in 2013/14.

The Tembisa Urban Renewal Master Plan was finalised in 2011/12, and since then we have delivered 1800 new houses and serviced 200 sites. The project will also include the construction of 3 new schools (1 secondary and 2 primary schools); the fencing of 10 schools; the refurbishment of 23 schools over 3 years; construction of a psychiatric ward and a blood-bank at Tembisa Hospital. In addition, extensive road construction and social amenities such as parks are also earmarked.

Since the commencement of the Alexandra Renewal Programme some years ago, we have seen significant changes in the area, which include:

- De-densification of Alexandra through the development of Bramfischerville in SOWETO and Diepsloot;
- Development of Pan Africa Mall;
- Gordon Primary School;
- Close to 4000 housing units in K206 (Ext 9 and Ext 10);
- Construction of 8 cluster homes;
- Development of the M2 hostel phase 2;
- Refurbishment of the Alex San Kopano Library; and
- Improved road infrastructure, including the Florence Mophosho Bridge and road and the upgrading of 4 intersections along Vincent Tshabalala Road and Far East Bank.

In the last financial year we stated that inner city development will be one of our priorities so that new economic life can be injected in the three identified cities, namely Vereeniging, Germiston and Krugersdorp.

In all three cities the projects were initiated in the 2011/12 financial year and planning finalised in the current year. During the 2013/14 financial year, we plan to implement projects with partners in line with approved business plans.

In Germiston the joint implementation of social housing projects in Delville Ext 9 and South Germiston is already underway. As we move forward in the new financial year, we plan to speed up delivery of services and numerous projects.

Honourable members,

While we have come a long way in healing the divisions of the past, we have not yet fully achieved our Constitution's vision of a non-racial and non-sexist society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights. As the Freedom Charter put it, "a society in which all are equal participants in the creation of a shared future, regardless of race, class, gender, disability, country of origin, age, belief, or any other distinguishing factor".

Therefore, in order to build social cohesion and a common national identity, we will extend platforms and public

spaces for citizen participation and expression, and promote major sports, arts and cultural activities.

We have many high-profile major events organised by government and the private sector, such as the Gauteng Sports Awards, the Gauteng Challenge, rugby matches at Orlando Stadium, the Soweto Marathon, the 94,7 Cycle Challenge, the annual Gauteng Carnival, the indigenous games, the Joburg Art Fair, the Johannesburg Fashion Show, Puisano Music Festival and Joy of Jazz and Go-West Festival.

We will develop a province-wide calendar of major events which will help position the province as the Home of Champions and a destination of choice for tourism. This will in turn contribute to job creation and other economic opportunities.

We will partner with a range of communities in supporting diverse cultural expressions, including Diwali; a Festival of Lights and various traditional festivities.

School sport activities have contributed to building social cohesion and social solidarity. Competitions in school leagues culminated in the Gauteng School Games in 2012. Team Gauteng was selected for participation in the National Schools Games Championship in December 2012. We will continue to upgrade sports facilities in partnership with municipalities. In 2013/14 we will focus on the reconstruction of the Bob van Reenen Sports Stadium in Mogale City (finally).

The Women's Monument at the Lillian Ngoyi Square in Tshwane has been initiated as a living monument for women's development and an iconic structure to acknowledge, honour and celebrate the contributions made by the heroines of the South African liberation struggle. The construction of the monument will commence in 2013/14.

Following the launch of the OR Tambo Monument in partnership with Ekurhuleni, the narrative centre is expected to be completed this year.

Following the renaming of the R21 near the OR Tambo International Airport after another of our liberation icons, Albertina Sisulu, the intention is to extend the renaming of the East-West axis to Commissioner Street in Johannesburg.

The proposal has been tabled before the Gauteng Geographical Names Committee and is under discussion whilst further consultations are pursued. The provincial government and the City of Johannesburg are working together to finalise the process in 2013/14.

Madam Speaker,

We have made important inroads in improving the lives of women, people with disabilities and young people in our province. This has been achieved through the deliberate integration and monitoring of the needs of these targeted groups within our key provincial programmes.

The education of our young women has enjoyed top priority. Our girl learners continue to shine in the matric results. We are particularly pleased at the improved performance by female learners in maths and science. As part of the support offered to advance the development of our girl learners, we will provide 200000 dignity packs to those in need. This enhances the dignity of our girls and helps reduce absenteeism among girl learners.

Within health, we have seen significant improvements in maternal health and a strong focus on women's reproductive health rights. In the year ahead we will pay further attention to the reduction of unwanted teenage pregnancies, which often have a negative impact on the development of our young women.

There are many success stories which demonstrate the gains we are making in advancing women's economic empowerment.

Ms Agnes Ndlhangamandla started the Khupukani Bakery and Confectionary in Daveyton with four other women. What started out as a stokvel and a micro-enterprise in a shack, is now a fully-fledged business with modern equipment and expanded production in a new building owned by women. This was made possible with support from Gauteng Enterprise Propeller and specialised training they received.

Another example is Ms Nicholine Tubane from Soweto, who runs her own store in the Johannesburg fashion district, selling shoes, handbags and accessories. She received funding from GEP to get the business going. She not only employs other people in her shop but also sources her products from other SMMs, including a handcrafter from Soweto, Ms Mbonisi Zikala, and Ms Ntsekeng Sout, a milliner from Soweto.

The company that successfully and speedily installed lifts at Chris Hani Baragwanath is owned by a woman, Mpumi Nkabinde, of Sigma Lifts. She installed the lifts in just 19 days, far out-performing the industry standard of between 6 weeks and 3 months.

The construction company that is building the Magaliesburg Boarding School is run by a woman, Lesedi Mohuba, who

is the CEO of Moreteng Construction.

While we have performed well in achieving our preferential procurement targets in relation to previously disadvantaged individuals and youth, we need to do a lot more to empower enterprises owned by women and people with disabilities.

Our Accelerated Artisan Training Programme targeted the recruitment of 500 artisans to intensify scarce skills development. One young beneficiary of the programme explained how it has improved his prospects:

“Personally, it has helped me a lot. At first I was struggling at home and couldn’t do much for my younger brothers. Now things are different. One of my younger brothers is an Eskom employee after I took him to school with the little money that I earned from this project. My life has changed for the better regardless of the challenges that I faced. It has given me exposure and has also helped me financially”.

In 2012/13 we trained over 9 000 young people and supported over 1500 youth SMMEs and cooperatives. This will be further expanded in 2013/14.

These young entrepreneurs are the drivers of the Gauteng economy of the future.

People with Disabilities continue to benefit from a range of public services in education, health care, skills development, business development and preferential procurement.

In 2013/14 we will allocate a further 1 000 housing opportunities to people with disabilities. To improve the uptake levels, we call on people with disabilities and their organisations to present themselves to government to apply for these housing opportunities.

People with disabilities have also benefited from our farmer support programmes. Ms Sindi Sabela, who is disabled, is the General Manager of Ikhwezi Farms, a 20 acre market garden growing cabbage and tomatoes in Cullinan. Having started farming in 2008, Ms Sabela helped her colleagues and her local community to profit from supplying markets, schools and hotels with vegetables. Ikhwezi currently sells to a major retail chain, local stores and a nearby hotel.

The public service continues to lead the way in relation to employment equity. I am proud to say that 42% of our senior management are now women; an increase of 3% last year. While Gauteng has proportionately fewer women than men, we are leading other provinces on gender equity.

The employment of people with disabilities at senior management levels has also improved, but remains at low levels. In the year ahead we will take proactive steps to work with universities, organisations of people with disabilities and other key stakeholders to improve performance in this regard.

Madame Speaker, Honourable members,

Our success and commitment to serve our people is dependent on the following:

- Exercising effective leadership and ensuring the necessary capacity at leadership level
- Entrenching accountability for performance by both political principals and public servants at all levels and
- Improving the strategic and technical capacity of government in the province.

We are increasingly positioning the provincial government as an employer of choice and attracting skilled young professionals into the public service. As part of our initiative to build our technical capacity, we have recruited 160 new technical staff into the Department of Infrastructure Development, including engineers and artisans to help revolutionise our socio-economic and public infrastructure delivery in the province. One young engineer who is already making a difference is Paradzi Moneka, who is the resident engineer at Chris Hani Baragwanath Hospital.

The Gauteng Planning Commission, which is tasked with city-region wide spatial and development planning, has young graduates who are planners, like Taariq Ismail, Nomasonto Radebe and Aasif Mangera, and Geographical Information System interns, like Kedibone Mofokeng and Tshenzhemo Nemutudi, whose expertise will help determine Gauteng’s future urban form.

Working with local government, we will further strengthen channels of direct interaction, participation and delivery at a community level through stepping up the dissemination of information and through Izimbizo. As part of Gauteng’s integrated service delivery model, we are redefining the roles of government’s “foot soldiers” in our communities; the Community Development Workers, Community Health Workers and others who interact daily with Gauteng residents to help solve their problems and access services. They will support the Ward Councillors, who are elected representatives and who are at the rock-face of serving our communities.

The Gauteng Premier’s Hotline which marked its first anniversary this month has become a vital channel to ensure that government is responsive to citizens’ needs. In its first year of operation, the Hotline attended to 121,000 calls

and achieved a resounding case resolution rate of 98%. The average call answering rate was 10 seconds and responding to more than 70% of escalations to departments and municipalities within 3 working days. To further improve on its impact, we have put together a rapid response team to follow up cases directly with departments and municipalities.

In building effective government, we have introduced the outcomes-based approach to planning, budgeting and performance management, driven by the Office of the Premier as the provincial governance nerve centre. Through stronger performance monitoring and evaluation we have been able to quickly identify areas of under-performance, take corrective action and improve accountability for performance. This has also helped with consequence management for senior managers and those responsible for delivery.

In response to growing litigation against the provincial government, we have put in place a litigation management plan. This includes more effective case management, the speedier settlement of cases involving legitimate claims and the more vigorous defence of state interests in response to spurious or opportunistic claims.

In the fight against corruption, we have moved to tighten management controls in key areas. This has helped to more effectively identify and act against incidents of corruption such as collusion with private sector suppliers, fraudulent overtime claims and the illegal sale of land. We have improved the resolution of cases reported through the National Anti-Corruption Hotline and have enforced compliance with regulations relating to the disclosure of financial information by senior managers.

Of the 150 fraud and corruption cases which I referred to in my State of the Province Address last year, 70 have been investigated and resolved, while further investigations are continuing in relation to the other 80 cases. In the year ahead, we will improve our investigative capacity to more speedily address reported cases and ensure that the culprits suffer the consequences of their actions.

Honourable members,

In plotting our long term future, we are currently involved in a number of initiatives that will enable us to navigate the road ahead.

Our Gauteng Vision 2055, to be launched later this year, takes into account the National Development Plan's insights and integrates its core ideas into our plan. It also reflects the social, economic and spatial reality of the GCR by taking advantage of its potential and addressing its specific challenges.

Work will commence on the Integrated Infrastructure Master Plan for Gauteng that will encompass all infrastructure projects by both government and the private sector. This will sit alongside the 25-year Integrated Transport Master Plan, which is currently being developed.

The GPG is involved in the effort to develop an Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF), which is led by the national Department of Cooperative Governance. This will respond to the imperatives of urbanisation across the country and the need for government to actively manage this process.

We are initiating the development of a Planning House, which will be a facility that will enable all stakeholders to visualise the future development of our province.

Madam Speaker, Honourable Members and Residents of Gauteng,

We have travelled a long journey to get to where South Africa is today. Before 1994, separate development was the order of the day. The masses of our people were forcefully confined in underdeveloped reserves for cheap labour. They had no prospects of ever living side by side as equals with their fellow South Africans in the better developed leafy suburbs of our beloved country.

However, the resilience and determination of our people to triumph over the brutal and evil system of repression and racial segregation transformed South Africa into a much better country than it was two decades ago. We were spurred by the mandate given to us by our forefathers who gallantly fought epic battles of resistance against colonial rulers so that South Africa could be a sovereign state with a common national identity. This remains a journey to the fulfilment of our mandate.

Today, the provision of basic services is a right that all our people enjoy. Clean running water, electricity supply, waste removal and sanitation are provided to all our people irrespective of class or race.

We are building a society where no child can be deprived of education because the parents cannot afford. We are creating a caring society where no poor child can attend class on an empty stomach.

Primary Health Care is freely accessible to everyone and the number of health centres that operate 24 hours a day

has increased. We have provided shelter to multitudes of people by delivering more than 90 000 houses within a short space of time. We have given our people a sense of pride and dignity by issuing them with title deeds for the properties they occupy.

Poverty and malnutrition is being attacked from all fronts. Employment opportunities are created and social grants provided to many poor households who would not have had a meal without this assistance.

The infrastructure development and the intermodal transport network we are delivering is turning Gauteng into a modern City Region that can hold its own amongst the best of the world. Without any doubt we have started and we will continue to transform our society for the better.

This is the story of our long journey reflecting on what we have done to ensure that Thandiswa and her parents can live a better life in a secure and developed province. Let us not forget the good that democracy has brought. Notwithstanding the fact that things have not been easy in the last 20 years of democratic rule, Gauteng remains a beacon of hope for many and a better Gauteng is in the making.

When we came into office we stated categorically that “Kuyasheshwa” and this is demonstrated by the pace at which we have delivered in education, health, housing and other areas of our outcomes. This is borne out by the findings of Census 2011 including the Institute of Race Relations Report. In the light of these improvements, Thandiswa’s future is guaranteed to be a brighter and a promising one.

The Gauteng we envisage through Gauteng Vision 2055 will give expression to the cosmopolitan life of Thandiswa’s generation.

Madam Speaker, Honourable members,

Our Gauteng Vision 2055 is expressed as follows:

“A liveable, equitable, prosperous and united city region, established through the combined efforts of a developmental state, an engaged civil society and an active citizenry – together targeting the objectives of equitable growth, sustainable development and infrastructure, social inclusivity and cohesion, and the necessary condition of good governance.”

What does this mean for Thandiswa?

If we project to the year 2055, Thandiswa will be a middle-aged woman heading towards retirement. She remembers poverty, inequality and unemployment as vague and distant memories and her children have been told about the hardships of the past. She also remembers that the government played a major role in providing free basic services, social security and public employment to deal with those challenges. Today, she is not dependent on the state for her twilight years.

Thandiswa’s education put her on a sound career footing. She was able to enjoy a successful and productive career through her own diligence as well as an education system that endowed her with the skills as a high-end knowledge worker.

She is proud to live in a city-region that is not only Africa’s unrivalled economic dynamo, but one of the world’s leading economies. It acts as a gateway for goods and services to the country’s hinterland as well as much of Sub-Saharan Africa. It is a smart city-region in the broadest sense. It values entrepreneurship based on new ideas, research and innovation. Everyone has access to a broadband network. Business uses it to improve its competitiveness; residents access the internet for educational, informational and recreational purposes; and government uses it to improve the quality of public services.

Thandiswa has enjoyed good health, thanks to the roll out of the National Health Insurance (NHI) system, and her own personal lifestyle choices. She can look forward to a long and relatively disease-free life during her time as a senior citizen.

Thandiswa and her family enjoy the security of an almost crime and violence-free environment. The comprehensive steps taken by government over the early years of the twenty-first century to deal decisively with violent crime and abuse have borne fruit.

The days of suburbs and townships are long gone. Although Thandiswa’s parents were the beneficiaries of an RDP house, she and her family now live in a comfortable, well-located apartment. The Gauteng City Region is a well-integrated place where most residents have easy access to employment, educational, recreational and public services. She can now enjoy moving around in buses, trains and bicycles that are easily accessible, safe, convenient and efficient. is Thandiswa. A single ticket allows her to move around the far reaches of the city-region. Cars are no longer fashionable and bicycles are the preferred mode for short distance travelling.

Thandiswa enjoys walking in the parks that are close to her home. These are part of a major, interconnected green lung along with watercourses with clear, running water.

Thandiswa, her family and friends are all active members of society. They have a good sense of civic duty and social solidarity. They are keen to participate in many institutions of civil society and enjoy vigorous interaction with their elected representatives and institutions of governance.

It means that Thandiswa lives in the kind of society that we envisaged in the Freedom Charter in 1955 and the Constitution of South Africa.

Madame Speaker, Honourable Members,

This is the dream that we want to realise through Vision 2055. I therefore invite the people of Gauteng to join us in realising this dream of a better Gauteng. The journey has begun.

Dankie  
Ngiyabonga.

Issued by: Gauteng Office of the Premier  
25 Feb 2013

**2013**

## State of the Province Address by Dr Zweli Mkhize, Premier of the Province of KwaZulu-Natal, Royal Showgrounds

28 Feb 2013

Bayede! Hlanga lo Mhlabathi  
Madam Speaker  
Honourable Members of the Legislature  
Colleagues in the Executive  
Members of the diplomatic corps  
Business leaders  
Distinguished guests  
Fellow citizens

The warmth of the embrace we feel each time His Majesty the King sits among us on the occasion of the State of the Province Address is an inspiration that drives us as he guides and commands us in the quest to give hope and make life better for all our people.

Once again, as he opened this sitting of the Legislature, Madam Speaker, Honourable Members, I am certain that like all of us, you would have taken to heart the wise words of counsel he shared with us.

Bayede! Hlanga lweZwe!

Let me begin by paying tribute to the fallen giants of our struggle for a free, non-racial non-sexist South Africa who have passed on since we last gathered here to report on the work we have done to honour the wishes of the millions of our people who have entrusted us with the privilege to lead this Government on their behalf.

We remember former Members of this House, the Honourable Sam Mthethwa who was Chair of the Chairpersons' Committee and Mr Joe Mkhwanazi who led the Pan Africanist Congress in our Legislature.

Also among the departed, is that pillar of our spiritual strength who sustained us at the worst of times of apartheid brutality and continued to march with us until the very last gasp of his breath as we sought together to bring meaning to the freedom he fought for. The memory of the Reverend Dr Khoza Mgojo, chair of the Senior Citizens' Forum, remains with us forever.

We also bow our heads in honour of Dr Phyllis Naidoo, Minister Roy Padayachie and Major General Ntanjana: all of whom have served our country admirably.

As Government we are still reeling from shock following the unfortunate death of Road Traffic Inspectorate applicants at the end of the year. At the earliest possible opportunity, I convened our Cabinet and we resolved to appoint a Commission of Enquiry. The process to constitute the panel required us to engage with the national Government. This has taken much longer than anticipated. However, we are determined to handle this matter strictly within the framework of the law in order to ensure that the possibility of such tragedy ever happening again is eliminated. We apologise to the families for the delay.

I have signed the proclamation appointing a Commission of enquiry with full powers to investigate the incident wherein the recruits died. The Commissioners are as follows: Advocate Thandi Norman (SC) as chair; Bishop Rubin Phillip; Advocate T Mthembu; Attorney Sithembiso Kunene as evidence leader/investigator and Ms Bongekile Zulu as assistant evidence leader/investigator.

Over the last year our Province has also once again been ravaged by natural disasters which have affected 18812 households in all districts, of which 8097 were totally destroyed, involving a population of 77460 in which there were 93 fatalities since April last year. There were 27 incidents of lightning strikes, which is highly unprecedented.

Our prayers are with the families.

The cost of infrastructure damage which is still being calculated is expected to run into hundreds of millions of Rands.

While there is not much we could have done about natural phenomena, we must record our utter disgust and total condemnation of the brutal murder and rape of our senior citizens and young girls by some among us that have lost all that is ubuntu in us. Our country needs divine intervention when we witness such despicable acts.

We wish to convey our gratitude to the religious leaders of all faiths who led us in prayer for the opening of the Legislature. We will be inviting them to a meeting to discuss partnership in the fight against social ills and introduce Operation Sukuma Sakhe.

In our address to the Province last year, we undertook to honour Isilo sas’oSuthu. We have come to report that today the former King George V Hospital is now officially King Dinuzulu Hospital. His statue will soon be unveiled by Isilo. Two other outstanding South Africans were honoured by naming parts of the same institution. These are Prof Fatima Meer, a known civil rights activist and Dr David Landau, a dedicated medical practitioner who pioneered the concept of primary health care.

These individuals were deserving, and we believe that is in the true spirit of unity and non-racialism -a public demonstration of the statement “South Africa belongs to all who live in it...”

It has also been with this in mind that we recently hosted a conference on social cohesion to address the concerns of communities who feel marginalised. In pursuance of the above, Government will host a social cohesion conference summit before June.

## **The National Development Plan**

In his State of the Nation Address last year, President Jacob Zuma elaborated on the triple challenge of poverty, unemployment and inequality. He called on all of us to work together to respond decisively to bring about a better life for all our people.

Our Government has always recognised the critical contribution that has to be made by KwaZulu-Natal for the whole of our country to move forward and, critically, meet the Millennium Development Goals as we progress to realise our vision for South Africa by the year 2030.

I have chosen this quote: “South Africa has the potential and capacity to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality over the next two decades. This requires a new approach – one that moves from a passive citizenry receiving services from the State to one that systematically includes the socially and economically excluded, where people are active champions of their own development, and where government works effectively to develop people’s capabilities to lead the lives they desire.

The success of this approach is premised on:

- The active efforts and participation of all South Africans in their own development.
- Redressing injustices of the past effectively
- Faster economic growth and higher investment and employment
- Rising standards of education, a healthy population and effective social protection
- Strengthening the links between economic and social strategies
- An effective and capable government
- Collaboration between the private and public sectors
- Leadership from all sectors in society”

These are the opening remarks in the introduction to the National Development Plan – Vision 2030.

This bold initiative under the leadership of President Zuma has correctly been welcomed by South Africans from all walks of life, regardless of political affiliation, as a remarkable blueprint to chart the way forward for all of us as citizens of this beautiful land.

The National Development Plan seeks by 2030 to build a just, fair, prosperous and equitable country, most of all, a country that each and every South African can proudly call home.

## **Provincial Growth and Development Plan**

The Provincial Planning Commission has finalised the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy and Plan which has been fully endorsed by organised business, labour and civil society in the Province and is fully aligned to the National Development Plan.

We have now not only mapped out our own growth path to 2030, with clear targets and interventions to guide us along the way, we also know exactly what our contribution will be for the successful implementation of the National Development Plan.

A comprehensive Citizen Satisfaction Survey is underway to indicate the specific areas where the people of this

Province want us to focus our efforts in the implementation of the Plan.

Our contribution to the National Plan is expressed in our Vision, namely to ensure that: “By 2030 the Province of KwaZulu-Natal will be a prosperous Province, with healthy, skilled and secure people, acting as a gateway to Africa and the world”.

This again stresses the point made, namely that, “for South Africa to work, KwaZulu-Natal must work”.

### **Building the economy and creating jobs**

The global economic situation remains hesitant, indicating slower growth and high debt levels. Though the fiscal cliff has been avoided in the USA after the 2012 recession, the Euro Zone indicates a more gradual recovery in 2013. The United Kingdom is expected to enter a triple dip. China is focused to grow around 8.2% in 2013. India, Brazil and Indonesia are expected to rebound after slower growth. The advent of BRICS has coincided with the boost in the trade between member countries (including South Africa) and the African States. Sub-Saharan Africa forecasts annual growth of 5.7% for the next five years.

Though South Africa was affected by the global economic downturn, declining from 2.7% to 1.2% in the last quarter; it remains resilient because it has its own strengths as indicated recently by Finance Minister Pravin Gordhan.

While South Africa as a country faces a challenge of how to position itself in the context of shifting global economic power, KwaZulu-Natal has a responsibility to build its own economy and make its contribution in growing our national economy.

As a Province we therefore accept that for the country to create 11 million new jobs by 2030, KwaZulu-Natal will have to create 2.1 million jobs. To achieve this, we have to ensure that the KwaZulu-Natal economy grows at an average of at least 4% per annum between now and 2030. KwaZulu-Natal has been affected by these global and national trends, and in the third quarter the growth was reduced from 2.1% to 1.8%.

Despite massive investment and numerous jobs being created in several sectors, there are some sectors that have continued to shed jobs, consequently unemployment moved from 19.3% last year to 22.5% this year, according to the South African Labour Force Survey.

As part of the NDP, Government has initiated the Strategic Infrastructure Projects that will be implemented between now and the year 2030; with investment of R3- trillion from the public fiscus and private sector, and creating millions of jobs while providing services and building the economy.

Included in the Provincial budget this year is a capital budget estimated at R13-billion to initiate new and maintenance of completed projects.

### **Infrastructure, Transportation and Logistics**

In his State of the Nation Address in February 2012, President Zuma committed the country to a massive infrastructure programme to stimulate growth, fight poverty and reduce unemployment. He announced 18 Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPS), all but three of which involve KwaZulu-Natal.

The development of the Dig-Out Port and the concomitant development of the Durban – Free State – Gauteng Logistics and Industrial Corridor forms part of the Strategic Integrated Projects. Approximately R100-billion will be invested in this development, and the acquisition of land involving the transfer of approximately 641 hectares valued at R1,85 billion is in progress.

#### **Ports**

The projected increase of capacity of the Durban Ports will move from 2.7 million containers (TEUs) to 30-million by 2040. Transnet has allocated R131-billion for the ports upgrade programme country-wide aimed at improving the container handling rate.

To cope with such volumes, more work is underway to develop an inland port in the area of Cato Ridge. With the increase in activity as well as the current expansion projects at the Durban and Richards Bay harbours, the sector will continue to experience high growth rates.

#### **Development of Regional Airfields**

KwaZulu-Natal has four regional airports which are being revamped as infrastructure to support and boost local

economic development in those pursuant to the KZN Airport Strategy adopted by Cabinet in 2012. These are Oribi Airport (Pietermaritzburg); Margate on the South Coast; Prince Mangosuthu Buthelezi Airport in Ulundi in Zululand; and Mkuze.

A new daily flight has been launched by Federal Air between Ulundi and Pietermaritzburg. There are significant cost-savings to the business community and enhanced revenue collection for the municipality as a result of the improved Oribi Airport.

King Shaka International Airport (KSIA) opened in 2010 with capacity of 7 million passengers. By 2011 the airport handled 4.8-million passengers, demonstrating a 3.8% growth which is better than the national average. The airport experienced a 7% rise in arrival numbers during the UN conference on climate change, COP17.

Emirates, the airport's international carrier, introduced the Boeing 777 300ER, capable of carrying 100 more passengers and 20 more tons of cargo than its predecessors. So far KSIA connects to Zimbabwe, Zambia, Mozambique and Botswana and is ready to spread its network to the whole SADC region. Freight logistics have been improved by the construction of Watson Link Road and new warehouses await construction. An agreement has been signed with an investor to partner in developing the Dube Tradeport Aerotropolis

## **Rail**

### **Expansion of coal rail link**

The rail link is planned to open access for coal mined in Limpopo, and parts of the rail will go through Swaziland to Richards Bay. Transnet is proceeding with investment of R31.6-billion to upgrade the coal export line to 81-million tons per annum (mtpa) and then to 97 mtpa.

### **Passenger Rail**

The Passenger Rail Agency of South Africa (PRASA) has made significant progress in the implementation of projects that we announced last year. I am pleased to report that PRASA has already spent over R900-million in KZN through its capital program during the current 2012/13 financial year. Investments and infrastructure works include rolling stock upgrades, the Bridge City Development, new access gates and CCTV cameras at stations, the Dalbridge turn-around facility, and general infrastructure and station improvements.

A total of over R1.1-billion would have been spent by PRASA by the end of March 2013 on various projects, including signal modernisation in the Province of KwaZulu-Natal.

I wish to remind Honourable Members of the commitment PRASA made to us in terms of its modernisation programme. The Province will be allocated 936 of new, modern coaches to be procured by PRASA as part of its Fleet Renewal Programme estimated at R123-billion over the next 20 years.

The preferred bidder, Gibela Consortium will design, manufacture (in South Africa and not abroad) and deliver 3 600 coaches over the next 10 years, with a contract value of R51-billion. The first new trains are expected to be delivered in 2015, with some of these expected to be deployed on the KwaMashu – Durban – Umlazi line.

In the meantime, PRASA has intensified its efforts to refurbish its existing fleet, with 86 more coaches undergoing refurbishment and upgrade to the tune of R189-million in this current financial year. Next year, a further 72 coaches for the Province will be delivered at a cost of R161-million.

The most significant development was the appointment by PRASA in December 2012 of Bombardier Africa Alliance Consortium to undertake the replacement of the old, outdated signaling system with a modern, electronic inter-locking system in the Ethekewini Metrorail commuter rail network. PRASA is making a total investment of R2-billion over the next five years. The new signal system will result in increased capacity and safe movement of frequent and faster trains.

The R1.3-billion construction work on the Bridge City Project, the completed station and rail link to the Duffs Road Station is progressing as planned. PRASA has already spent over R1.1-billion of its investment over the past 18 months, including on the work in Duffs Road. Works on the turn-around facilities at Congella/Dalbridge have commenced and will be completed by August 2013 to the tune of R100-million.

A total of 10 stations were completed under this programme this year to the tune of just over R34-million. The stations are Havenside, Seaview, Poet's Corner, Umkomaas, Newcastle, Ladysmith and Westcliff, with Island and Wentworth on practical completion. These improvements include lighting, ablution facilities, fencing, ticket offices, etc.

A further R39-million will be spent for improvements in 12 stations, including Flamingo, Umhlali, Canelands, Umbongitwini, Thornwood, Cavendish, Jacobs, Amanzimtoti, Dassenhoek, Effingham, Temple and Dalbridge.

The introduction of a Business Express Train between Ethekewini and Pietermaritzburg has been rescheduled. The new customised Business Express Train has been completed at a cost of R60m. Metrorail has during the past two months been having test runs, using a different train to determine the running times for the Business Express between Durban and Pietermaritzburg.

PRASA has committed to building three more of such trains during the 2013/14 financial year if the first service proves to be a resounding success. Government Policy seeks to promote public transport over private-car use and get as many of car users to shift into more affordable, safe, convenient, efficient and faster public transport systems.

After the transfer of the Pietermaritzburg train station from Transnet to PRASA is effected, PRASA will commence with the upgrade. A detailed feasibility study is being done for a permanent rail link to King Shaka Airport, including connectivity between various northern rail links, Cornubia and the CBD, and will be completed in June 2013.

The project involves an interim Metrorail service and station at Nyaninga, with bus feeder connectivity for workers to King Shaka Airport. Furthermore, PRASA has committed four of its buses to transport passengers between the airport and the station. The North – South rail corridor modernisation project will involve track rehabilitation valued R170-million to be completed within the next three years. This will prepare the infra-structure to operate trains at 120km per hour by 2016.

The station modernisation program for 30 stations has commenced and will cost R500-million in three years, while the remodelling and upgrade of Berea Road Station as a major CBD inter-modal hub will cost R220m. The Provincial Department of Transport, together with eThekewini Transport Authority and PRASA, have nominated representatives to serve on the steering committee that will be formed in terms of the necessary Memorandum of Understanding to monitor all the projects in all stations.

### **Expanded Public Works Programme**

KwaZulu-Natal has to date created 89 455 full-time equivalent employment (FTE's) and 324 951 work opportunities. We have been commended by the National Department of Public Works as the top beneficiary of the incentive grant totalling of R165.14-million and growing since 2009.

Part of the strategic infrastructure projects involve education and health infrastructure. The advent of the crack unit hosted in Treasury has ensured that the capital expenditure pattern is the best in the country. The Department of Public Works has been given three years to build their capacity and take over after the end of the contract. The services of this team will be offered to municipal councils where lack of capacity is a cause of concern.

### **Human Settlements**

The dream of a better life for our people can never be realised without a roof over their heads. Our Bill of Rights enjoins us to ensure that the citizens of KwaZulu-Natal have access to decent housing. In this regard, since 2009 we have produced 85 733 housing units with urban and rural spread as well as upgrading 6 386 units in slum clearance programme.

To address the gap market, we have made a further 19 422 units available through the Enhanced Extended Discount Benefit Scheme Refurbishment. Our project-linked subsidies have made it possible for another 16 142 units to be provided. This year we will provide 2500 subsidies for middle income earners. Numerous job opportunities have been created.

### **Roads**

Madam Speaker our program to ensure we develop our road network, improve safety and provide more access is gaining momentum with the department exceeding its own target of 7541km of roads upgraded from gravel to blacktop.

This however, does pose a challenge because to arrest deterioration on our road network the department is shifting, more and more, funds from the construction programme to maintenance of existing roads to deal with the public concerns about potholes. This year the department is planning to complete 285 km new gravel roads.

### **Electricity**

In 2009 (March) 74.16 % of households in the Province had access to electricity (household connection). In 2012, this had risen to 76.69%. The backlog remaining is approximately 575 000 households. The Census 2011 dataset indicates 78 % access.

Eskom reports that the eradication of all the electrification “islands” (households that were omitted during electrification) is in progress. In addition, projects are in the process of construction to provide a further 8 725 consumers with an electricity connection. These will be completed by 2014 at a cost of approximately R240-million. With a total of almost 22 000 connections, the “island” eradication programme will be completed in 2015/16.

## **Water and Sanitation**

In 2009 (March) 78.3 % of households in the Province had access to piped water within 200 metres of their dwelling (or higher level of service). In 2012, this had risen to 83.47%. The backlog remaining is approximately 400 000 households. The Census 2011 dataset indicates 86 % access. This includes households with access to piped water in excess of 200 metres from the dwelling.

In 2009 (March) 76.18 % of households in the Province had access to sanitation (ventilated approved pit latrine or better). In 2012, this had risen to 80.36%. The backlog remaining is approximately 480 000 households. The Census 2011 dataset indicates 88 % access.

Regional Bulk Infrastructure Projects, including construction of dams, are under way with a total value R2.183-billion, to provide people with an assured supply of potable water, resulting in 3631 direct project construction jobs.

Included in these are the following schemes which are progressing well: Mooi -Mgeni Transfer and Raising of Hazelmere Dam to be completed in this financial year; the Lower Thukela augmentation and and Mkomazi-Mgeni and Mvoti River.

## **Emerging Industries**

### **Renewable Energy**

Renewable Energy Database has been established to facilitate investments in this sector. Government has initiated a KZN Green Growth Website/Portal with all relevant projects, funding and research information relating to the Provincial green economy. We have also established a Green Economy Technical Assistance Fund.

The first Green Economy Research Conference was hosted in 2012 to promote economic activities that promote sustainability whilst protecting the environment. A KZN Solar Map has also been produced.

The R16.6-billion Ingula pumped-storage scheme in the north of the Province which will generate 1 368MW of new renewable energy is progressing well and will be operational soon.

A number of the Province's sugar mills produce some of their own power where bagasse is used as fuel to provide thermal generation of energy to the sugar manufacturing process. The discussion involving the Department of Energy, Treasury and the sugar and paper and pulp industry will see the combined strength of sugar and timber producing 2000 MW of new renewable energy. The Provincial Government has given full support for this initiative for several years. We believe this project will significantly boost our prospect of green economy.

Government acknowledges the role played by the private sector in growing the green economy sector. The roll-out of solar energy and the conversion of land-filled methane gas to energy by the municipalities contributes significantly to the reduction of the carbon gas emissions. The eThekweni Municipality budgeted to spend R100-million on a plant that converts methane gas from its major landfill sites.

## **Maritime**

Following the resolution of the previous Cabinet Legotla to elevate the maritime sector as a driver of economic development and job creation, the Provincial Integrated Maritime Strategy is nearing finalisation. The final draft strategy will be presented to the Maritime Conference which is scheduled within two months. KZN has partnership with Transnet in the opening of the Maritime Academy this year.

## **Information and communications technology (ICT) INFRASTRUCTURE**

We continue to expand community access and broadband services. The National Government chose KZN Broadband as its pilot to commence the Nationwide Broadband Network. This project is included in the SIP 15. Sentech has completed site preparation for wireless backbone for 10 districts and provided internet connection to 88 schools in 2012.

The potential for job creation in the ICT sector is unbelievably high, especially in the business process outsourcing (BPO) industry. The brokering Unit in the Office of the Premier, together with Trade Investment KwaZulu-Natal, have facilitated investment of about R2.4-billion in this sector, creating over 10 000 jobs by 10 investing companies. All of these are fully operational. We are also determined to make KZN a home for the BPO industry. Details will be announced by the MEC.

The Richards Bay Industrial Development Zone will soon conclude its infrastructure development programme and has reached agreements with two investors who will be investing over R3.5-billion. This is in addition to the current Tata Steel manufacturing plant, a R1.2-billion operation providing 400 jobs. An additional pipeline of potential investors will come on stream as soon as the earthworks and infrastructure development is complete.

Regarding the industrial hubs announced last year, the department has appointed specialist project teams that will assist in the establishment and implementation of the hubs (Special Economic Zones).

The establishment of the District Industrial Hubs or Special Economic Zones in all Districts will create new nodes of economic growth and development. This ensures that economic growth and job creation is directed to different parts of the Province, including small rural towns.

The DTI has approved the proposal for the Dube Trade Port to be considered as a new SEZ for the Province. Relevant stakeholders are meeting to refine the terms of reference for the feasibility study to be conducted by the DBSA appointed service provider.

### **Automotive Sector**

The Province is a home for Africa's biggest vehicle manufacturing and a world leader in heavy equipment manufacturing. The component automotive manufacturers enjoy a combined turnover estimated at R10-billion and employ well over 20 000 employees within KZN and contributes significantly to the growth of our economy and sustainable jobs.

Government is facilitating the development of a R450-million Automotive Logistics Supply Park to promote local business and encourage local and foreign investment to ensure that the industry remains globally competitive. An Automotive Supplier Project Steering Committee comprising the City and the KZN Government representation, IDC, business, Ithala and Toyota- South Africa, has been established. The land for future expansion has been identified in South Basin and awaits acquisition.

Tourism remains a very important sector as KwaZulu-Natal is the third destination of choice for international tourists. Tourism has been identified by Government as one key priority for stimulating KZN economic growth and job creation.

A new Provincial Tourism Master Plan was approved by the Cabinet with a target to increase tourism jobs to 180 000 by 2020 and the number of domestic arrivals to 24, 17-million by 2030.

The Tourism sector, contributes 10% to the GDP of the Province. To boost awareness about our tourism potential, several meetings were held with ambassadors of the Euro zone, the African continent, Latin America and the Gulf States. Many have been invited and were hosted in our beautiful venues. More resources will be set aside to promote tourism.

Top KZN tourism markets include the UK, USA, the Euro Zone and others, but the African markets are dominated by citizens coming from the neighbouring Southern African countries in the continent. As a result, our strategy focuses attention to the continent as new flight routes are being opened from Durban to Maputo, Harare and Lusaka.

We are determined to market Durban as an African city of choice for people in the continent for business, leisure and holiday homes. As we develop the tourism master plan, we will maximise on our reputation as excellent hosts as demonstrated by the higher hotel occupancy rates. Recently we hosted the Travel Agents Federation of India conference. In a matter of days, we shall be hosting the great summit for Brazil, India China and South Africa (BRICS) in Durban. Many jobs will be created through this industry. As we always say, tourism is the gold mine of KZN.

### **Building small, medium and micro enterprises and co-operatives**

The role of small entrepreneurs in building our economy and provision of job opportunities has been well established. It is also clear that the challenges faced by the small business sector require more drastic action to make them successful. This sector must be built and supported to create hundreds of thousands of jobs, as the case is in many countries.

Despite the existence of a large number of co-operatives in the Province, we must also accept that this sector should have been more successful than what it currently is. Having studied the models from many countries which have been successful such as India, Brazil and several others, it is clear that in order for the small business and co-operative sector to prosper, our policies must create a more supportive environment that will promote their growth.

The Provincial Treasury has compiled a list of items that should be procured only from this sector. Cabinet has approved the formation of the Small Business Development Agency to offer holistic financial and non-financial supportive services to the small business and co-operative sector. A careful analysis has been done to avoid duplication and create synergy with any existing agencies while addressing the gaps identified.

We have valuable lessons from our own experience in KwaZulu-Natal about the importance of continuous training and paying attention to the factors that create the distortions in the entire value chain which are amongst the causes of high failure of co-operatives and SMMEs. Mentorship, market access, micro financing facilities, financial and technical capacity development and incubation will be the direct responsibility of the Agency. Legislation will be finalised within the next six months to enable Government Departments to procure certain specified goods and services only from this sector in a competitive and fair process, with due regard to the size of the entity.

There will be a focus in reviving the township retail sector decimated by political violence and criminality. Women and youth entrepreneurs will receive priority attention as we endeavour to integrate the informal sector into the mainstream economy.

### **Rural Development and Agriculture**

Rural development is aimed at ensuring food security for all rural and peri-urban households as well as creating a vibrant rural economy and sustainable lives for people in the rural areas by providing them with appropriate technology, skills development and building an asset base.

Many rural areas are rich in natural resources (mineral deposits such as coal and other minerals, rivers, game, rich cultural heritage, etc.) and all they require investment to convert such resources into wealth that builds the rural economies that eradicate poverty and benefit communities who are the real owners of the land.

It is estimated that a third of KZN's total land cover is under the custodianship of the Ingonyama Trust land which is categorised as predominantly rural in context and which covers areas where high poverty levels prevail. This area has poverty levels estimated to be as high as 49.5% and youth unemployment as high as 42%. It is therefore imperative to channel new development opportunities to these relatively deprived and sometimes remote rural areas by opening access to land for development and to support rural communities to become active partners in the development of their land.

Ingonyama Trust Board has done a lot of work to delineate land belonging to various communities and has it accurately mapped on the Geographic Positioning System. This makes planning much easier. There are towns and townships that are located in land under the control of Ingonyama Trust Board that need the municipality and Ingonyama Trust Board to align plans and fulfill their mandates and responsibilities laid down in law for the benefit of communities.

In some areas the expansion of the town or township happens in an area that is under the control of traditional leadership but no forum exists for the matters to be discussed and resolve differences. As Premier, I have been approached by several amakhosi, mayors and Departments to assist in this matter. I am certain that together we will find a lasting solution.

There may well be a gap in the legislation to determine how matters of this nature should be resolved in case of conflict. Naturally, as IsilosamaBanda indicated in his address, amakhosi may feel they were not consulted while municipalities feel they are under pressure to provide services.

Discussions between municipalities and Ingonyama Trust Board must be held on a regular and structured basis to facilitate rural development and resolve matters of rates and levies and the obligations that flow from such.

The work of the Provincial Planning Commission has also contributed significantly to important breakthroughs and progress made with the promotion of security of land tenure in both the urban and rural context. A process has been initiated with the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform to resolve obstructions to the passing of freehold land ownership to persons in the former black townships. This will not only substantially increase the value of such properties, but it will also provide owners with a form of collateral and assist many previously disadvantaged occupants to become active role-players in the property market and our economy.

A close working relationship has been established with the Ingonyama Trust and the Provincial Planning Commission. Firm proposals are on the table to ensure that the close to 3.3-million hectares of land held in communal ownership in this Province can be protected, in a manner that will not impede access to this land for economic development purposes, nor in a manner that will prevent the current occupants of this land to gain full benefit from this valuable asset. If Government Departments and agencies are not streamlined, this creates uncertainty for potential investors. It should not be more complicated to do business in our Province than it is in others.

Through this process we hope to be able to proceed with the formalisation of planning and promoting security of tenure in key rural service development nodes such as Manguzi, Jozini, Hlabisa, Tugela Ferry, Dududu, Nkandla Smart Centre, Charlestown, Mbumbulu, Ngwavuma, etc.

Some of the towns are decaying while others are growing but are without a formalised plan. COGTA has been assigned to produce plans for each of the towns, clearly indicating areas for industrial development, commercial and business activities and areas for human settlement in each town and indicate what level of services communities must expect from each town or municipal council. The programme for corridor development and rehabilitation of small rural towns has resources allocated for assisting towns to survive, grow and attract investments and provide services for communities and stem migration to bigger cities in search of job opportunities and a better life.

Migration to Johannesburg, Durban and other metropolitan areas will be accelerated by the industrial developments and huge investments that will take place in the next 20 years. Government plans must take into account the needs of our communities in 20 years and make provision in the planning process.

We must bring development to rural areas to stabilise them and ensure that well paying job opportunities attract people such as education and health professionals from major cities to live in rural areas. The level of education and availability of shopping malls and major industries and social amenities for self-development must be located in rural areas to make them attractive for many.

A rural development summit will be convened in the next two months involving national, provincial and local governments, Ingonyama Trust Board and amakhosi to align plans and resolve all the issues raised by various stakeholders.

The summit must also discuss the fate of 108960 hectares of land that have been handed back to claimants but has lost all productivity for various reasons and how this may be solved in order to improve agricultural output.

This summit will also discuss the need for alignment of the consultative structures and bodies that deal with matters of rural development so that they are effective. This matter will be prioritised to ensure that all initiatives are aligned and a lasting institutional arrangement be arrived at.

The Provincial Growth and Development Plan has designated the potential for every district and identified the strength and economic potential for investment. It is now clear which investments need to be attracted to which district. The special economic zones are based on such designation and will require co-operation to make these investments a reality. These matters will be further canvassed in the summit. This will ensure that the SEZs are part of the IDP processes. It will be critical that communities, amakhosi and civil society are made part of developing the IDPs to ensure that our plans can stand the test of time in line with the 2030 Vision.

However, agriculture remains the mainstay of all our plans. In 2009 we initiated the one home one garden campaign. This has met with various degrees of success. The truth though is that this must be made a culture of KwaZulu-Natal people. Everyone must grow their own vegetables. We have noted many communities who produced vegetables and lacked markets to sell them. We have adopted the model of the Ilembe District vegetable market to solve this problem for good.

In this model Provincial and local government create a vegetable hub that warehouses and markets all produce on behalf of subsistence and small scale farmers. This creates a guaranteed market for all those home gardens. This will now create an incentive for those who will use agriculture to generate income and create job opportunities, especially the youth and women. We have directed that all district councils should set these up within the next six months. Financial support will be provided by the Provincial Government to augment municipal resources. Ithala Bank has agreed to partner and offer credit facilities to small growers.

Once formed, the Small Business Development Agency will work closely to support the co-operatives and small business involved in the initiative.

In turn, these vegetable hubs will enter into an agreement with the MECs of Education and Health who will guarantee to purchase all the available produce for purposes of the school feeding scheme (NNSP) and various hospitals under

the Provincial Government. The Correctional Services Minister will be approached as well. All this will be done to revive and sustain co-operative movements which shall be made part and parcel of the initiative from the beginning.

The Provincial Government is currently investigating a poverty package to support communities in poverty after they have been profiled through Operation Sukuma Sakhe. There are many communities where there is unemployment but do not qualify for any Government support.

While there are welfare grants and job opportunities in cities which attract many youth to urban centres, it is dangerous to allow communities to lose the collective memory and skill of farming. It makes people helpless while they sit on valuable a asset - the land!

The Government has entered into a partnership with Zimele, a group of women involved in rekindling the spirit of self-help and self-sustainable livelihood. They focus on collective savings and building community assets and less dependence on Government welfare grants. This spirit will be planted in all the wards identified as poverty stricken as we build the spirit of entrepreneurship for people to live and survive on what they have in their surroundings. They will train 4000 women from each of the poorest wards, and 13 300 will be empowered.

The Department of Agriculture has identified soya, dry beans and maize as products for intensive support in line with the concept of one village one product. In varying degrees the following districts have been identified to be most suitable: Zululand, uThungulu, uThukela, Ugu, Ilembe, Sisonke, uMgungundlovu. The department will facilitate production, storage silos, processing and sales to create growth and job creation in the identified communities. The purpose is to produce enough for consumption in the Province and liaise with the commercial sector for market opportunities on behalf of communal subsistence farmers.

The Agri-business Development Agency has had its mandate extended to support the process working with emerging farmers, especially after land restitution. The decline in agricultural production after the land claims must be halted or the entire country will suffer consequences. The budget of the ADA has been adjusted to allow for flexibility and creativity in responding to farmers in distress. The projects announced last year continue, and new ones have been added for a focused attention by the Department of Agriculture.

Through the mechanisation programme about 300 tractors have been made available to communities and have ploughed 17727 hectares this year. The department must target twice this area in the coming year.

There will still be focus on the special catalytic projects such as Makhoba Dairy, Jikijela, Masibambisane, Midlands vegetable and fruit in Middelrus, Dawn Valley Panderosa. Tugela Estate. SAB Miller contract project produced about 10 000 tonnes of maize at rate of 3-8 tons per ha. Several irrigation schemes will be revived by the department.

The livestock project has shown tremendous potential and Livestock association have staged lucrative auction sales ranging up to R3 million in total sales conducted in one day. The approach to nguni project will be reviewed. The goat farming programme has benefitted 112 farmers so far and it continues to show tremendous potential. There is a serious dumping challenge in the poultry industry that has been brought to my attention by the Poultry Association. This poses a serious risk that may collapse this industry if unattended. Fortunately the Minister for Trade and Industry assured me that he is giving the matter his serious attention and I hope a solution is not far.

The future of this country is in the hands of our children. If they are not educated, their future and that of South Africa is uncertain, to say the least. 95.2% of all our five-year-old children are in school. In other words, all 200 205 Grade R pupils have been registered in 3934 schools. In the age group 0-4 there are 123 506 learners receiving early childhood development.

As our forebears would say: Libunjwa liseva. Compatriots, on the occasion of our inaugural State of the Province Address we stated that "education has to be elevated as a priority for which the entire community must be mobilised to ensure that the future of our children is secured and to strengthen our fight against poverty. We call upon the community leaders, parents, teachers and learners to work together to bring back the culture of learning and teaching. "Teachers must always be in class, on time, teaching and refrain from unsavoury relations with learners entrusted under their care."

In this regard, while the debate continues regarding education as an essential service, we trust that all interested parties will find common ground expeditiously in order to avoid further uncertainty about the way forward.

We therefore welcome President Zuma's decision to establish a Presidential Commission to investigate the appropriateness of the remuneration and conditions of service for public servants, with teachers being prioritised.

The child is our focus. We now have 17521 learners benefiting from our learner transport programme, up from 1898 in 2009. The number of no-fee schools has been increased from 1879 in 2009 to 2796 to date, which constitutes 82.47% of our schools (being non-fee paying) in the Province and these schools account for 71.4% of our learners.

We said in 2009: "We are determined to continue improving the quality of education and improve the matriculation and especially mathematics rates in the next five years." We stand before you today to report that the Grade 12 results in 2008 were 57.8% and the class of 2012 achieved 73.1%, a magnificent quantum of 15.3% improvement. We commend the Class of 2012, the educators and parents.

From 2009 to date we have increased the number of learners passing Mathematics and Science from 24 284 to 30 408 and 23 516 to 26 783 respectively. We need to do more work in this area.

We note performance in the Annual National Assessments for Grades 3 and 6 Mathematics and Languages. Hard work will be needed to attain quality education.

In order to improve early childhood development, primary and secondary education, we are reviewing and resourcing teacher education and capacity building programmes. Through our mathematics and science teacher development project, funds were allocated for establishing the KZN Teacher Development Institute. Slowly the results are showing.

Next month construction starts on Ndumo Comprehensive High School we announced last year. This school is a response to the need to improve quality education in rural schools and will provide education for vulnerable children such as orphans and others.

Next week we shall be launching the first Youth Academy in Esicabazini in uMkhanyakude. The centre will train youth on short skills as artisans' and help them to live a sustainable life as entrepreneurs. It has a component to rehabilitate those who may have been involved in substance abuse. From 300 students per annum, thousands of youth will benefit as the centres are rolled in KZN.

As Government we are particularly excited that co-operatives are taking over the school nutrition programme. Cracking down on collusion between government employees and unscrupulous service providers resulted in over 50% increase in the number of service providers. We are currently providing a daily meal to 2.2-million learners in Quintiles 1,2,3, and those from disadvantaged backgrounds in Quintile 4 in some schools at a cost of R1.1-billion per year.

Madam Speaker, as we look back over the last four years of this administration, it is with humility that we report back to the nation about our remarkable strides towards ensuring that as today is better than yesterday, so shall tomorrow be better than today for our children. We remain committed to eradicate poverty, eliminate unemployment and address comprehensively inequality in our society.

For the first time in recent history, HIV and AIDS are showing signs of retreat.

The number of AIDS-related deaths is declining. Since we took office in 2009 we have stabilised HIV prevalence in our Province from 39.5% to 37.4% as a direct result of our integrated approach through the Provincial Council on Aids working together with all sectors of our society to ensure that our initiatives on prevention and to make anti-retrovirals available are successful. Utilising a special roving team of dedicated health professionals to initiate therapy to all 550 000 deserving individuals, we can now declare that for a few years now the waiting list for anti-retroviral treatment no longer exists. It has been cleared for good.

Earlier this year Old Mutual reported that the death rate among employees of companies that bought risk cover from the company had fallen almost 20% between 2008 and 2011. They quoted a study by the Medical Research Council which found that: "the life expectancy had increased from 56.5 years in 2009 to 60 years as fewer people died of AIDS" and attributed this to the success of the Government's drive to get more HIV patients on treatment.

Only last week, new research from Harvard School of Public Health showed that the anti-retroviral treatment scale-up in Umkhanyakude District had increased life expectancy from 49.2 years in 2004 to 60.5 years in 2011--- a gain of 11.3 years!

Till Barninghausen, associate professor of global health in the Harvard School of Public Health and senior author of the study which was published in Science, a leading scientific journal on February 21 this year stated that this is "one of the most rapid life expectancy gains observed in the history of public health".

Among 15-24-year old youth, we have also noted that HIV prevalence is down from 31% to 25.5% - another firm indicator that KwaZulu-Natal has turned the corner in the fight against HIV & Aids. This is a trend we expect to continue. I salute the health and social workers involved in this very successful intervention!

To date 235 966 male medical circumcisions have been performed in 67 institutions. We attribute a large measure of

success also to His Majesty the King's directive for the revival of male circumcision in the fight against HIV & Aids. Bayede!

Compatriots, our Province has already received international acclaim for the remarkable reduction of mother-to-child transmission from 19% in 2007 to 10.3% in 2009 to 2.2% currently - indeed a dramatic achievement in such a short space of time!

We have noted that the maternal mortality rate continues to rise. I have directed that this matter be made a standing item at the Provincial Council on Aids. This matter should be discussed in the district and village leadership forums by elected, religious, traditional and community leaders.

The Campaign on Accelerated Reduction of Maternal and Child Mortality in Africa (CARMMA) will be intensified by the Department of Health and regular progress reports will be tabled in the above forums. Every level of leadership must take action to stop the death of mothers as a result of giving birth—a natural process of giving life.

We have also reduced TB incidence for new cases, but the campaign against TB will be accelerated until our target of 716 per 100 000 in 2015 is attained. We may not achieve the targets of the Millennium Development Goals, but reversing the sky -rocketing trend of the past few years is the basis of hope that we will together defeat tuberculosis and save many lives since the 70% co-infection rate of TB and HIV remains a major killer.

From 2009 to date, our efforts have resulted in the incidence of severe malnutrition for children under five years being reduced from 9.5 per 1000 to 6.7 per 1000.

We have registered dramatic improvement in child poverty indices such as wasting and stunting. Clearly our MDG targets for 2015 will be met. Similarly, let us rejoice at the news that KwaZulu-Natal has achieved the Millennium Development Goal in reducing the incidence of malaria.

We must, however, express our disappointment that we have not fared too well in the battle of the waistline. The obesity levels continue to rise in excess of 3.6% which is our target for 2015. We need to double our efforts to implement our Province-wide integrated healthy lifestyle campaign to reduce the impact of the non-communicable diseases such as obesity, diabetes and cardiovascular diseases.

As our country moves with speed towards the introduction of the National Health Insurance (NHI) system, we demonstrate through the pilot sites in Amajuba, Umzinyathi and Umgungundlovu that NHI is the way towards universal access to health. Funds have been set aside to procure equipment and contract the services of General Practitioners. We are determined to ensure the full roll-out of the NHI in which ill-health, not personal wealth, determines the health care you receive.

We continue with our efforts to improve the quality of service and care. In order to alleviate patient-waiting time, the Department of Health will accelerate the training and involvement of Community Care-Givers working with Primary Health Care clinic nurses in distributing chronic care medication packaged in hospitals. This will save our healthy senior citizens from visiting our facilities to wait in long queues for many hours when they do not need medical examination or attention.

As a society, how we treat and care for our children, women, the disabled and elderly mirrors the value we attach to the very basic of human rights. Our Government has invested funds in the provision of social infrastructure to increase accessibility by all communities through pension pay points, Thusong, One Stop Development and Household-based Community Development Centres.

Government has consciously increased funding to the non-governmental sector by R300-million for this financial year. We hope to strengthen our relationship with these partners as there is huge scope for non-governmental organisations and faith -based institutions to co-operate with Government in caring for the vulnerable sectors of our community.

The areas for partnership with NGOs are care for the disabled, senior citizens, orphans and vulnerable children as well as the fight to reduce all social ills. The LIV project in which government, the church and business have partnered to look after orphans is progressing well and plans afoot to replicate the model in the province.

We have improved compliance of non-profit organisations to legislative requirements while at the same time eradicating foster care backlogs.

Compatriots, we note media reports almost on a daily basis about how devious crooks, colluding with corrupt public servants, are stealing millions of Rands intended by the State to support the indigent, disabled and vulnerable among us. In order to correct weaknesses in the social grant system, Government is re-registering all beneficiaries using biometric access and the bulk registration of social grant beneficiaries is currently underway.

Already 2 493 715 existing beneficiaries and their children have been re-registered. We are confident that this measure will help identify fraudulent grants and enhance the integrity of beneficiary data on the Agency's system.

Believe it or not 24 464 fraudulent beneficiaries have opted to come forward voluntarily to cancel bogus claims for non-existent, so-called "ghost" children. This resulted in a massive R7.3-million saving per month. 193 "duplicate" children registered to more than one beneficiary have been identified.

Contrary to the widely held but unfounded belief among some in our country, social grants have a positive impact in the alleviation of poverty. A study on the impact of Child Support Grant done in August 2011 has among its key findings that children who receive grants are likely to stay in school than those who do not, and the grant is used primarily to top up household income.

There is also no doubt that the welfare grant has the direct effect of alleviating poverty to each and every one of the 3.8million recipients in KwaZulu-Natal.

## **Crime**

As society, we can only win the war against crime when we acknowledge that a lasting solution can only be achieved when the criminal element in our society is isolated. Attainment of our Vision 2030 cannot happen in a KwaZulu-Natal wherein criminals reign supreme.

Identifying the fight against crime meant that criminals must be made to feel that the tide of societal disapproval has turned against lawlessness and lack of respect for the rights of others. This is a long and hard fight, but we have made a good start.

We launched a comprehensive strategy against crime called "Building a United Front Against Crime", generally known as Operation Hlasela and integrated it to departments in the spirit of Operation Sukuma Sakhe.

The strategy involves mobilising communities to work with and support the police. It is a partnership with community safety structures, as well as elected, religious and traditional leaders at all levels and over 2000 community volunteers to work together in the onslaught against crime.

While we acknowledge that a lot of work must be done to bring crime to an end, current statistics show that murder decreased by 8.72% and attempted murder by 6.36%. Illegal Possession of Firearm & Ammunition Decreased by 7.42% meaning the police efforts to disarm communities are resulting in fewer deaths inflicted through firearms.

The current statistics indicate that sexual offences decreased by 3.94%, rape decreased by 2.16%. Nevertheless, any incidence of sexual abuse remains extremely traumatic. We are strengthening our programmes aimed at curbing violence against the vulnerable and have established seven Thuthuzela Care Centres for specialised victim care. These centres are one stop facilities that have been introduced as a critical part of the anti-rape strategy, aiming to reduce secondary trauma for the victim, improve conviction rates and reduce the cycle time for finalising cases.

That the rate of sexual offences against women and children are decreasing, albeit at a very low rate, means that attention needs to be paid to this matter, especially to protect elderly women and children. Human Trafficking and Child Prostitution awareness sessions are held in the Province and to assist in these processes a Human Trafficking, Prostitution, Pornography and Brothels Task Team has been established. A provincial Committee on Management of Sexual Offences has been established to monitor the implementation of the Sexual Offences Act.

Compatriots, we have always maintained that only through the joint effort and strong co-ordination among various stakeholders, the police, the army, Correctional Services, Community Policing Forums, Community Safety Forums, community leaders, churches, non-governmental organisations, community-based organisations and volunteers - all working through the Justice Crime Prevention and Security Cluster, can we overcome this challenge.

It has been disappointing to see the resurgence of politically related conflict between and within political parties. A multi-party structure, involving leaders in the Province, has been effective in dousing the flames of political intolerance and stabilising the area. The cleansing ceremony by iSilo has gone a long way to create peace and racial harmony, and dissolve years of mutual suspicion.

Those who seek to achieve political ends through assassinations and acts of thuggery are occupying their rightful space in our prison cells. Programmes of communities in dialogue have been used to mediate amongst groups of communities in conflict and foster reconciliation resulting in long lasting peace.

We acknowledge that there has been a drop in the crime rate in the Province, but it remains unacceptable. However, we still need to address the crime where we experienced an upsurge, for example in stock theft, driving under the influence of liquor or drugs, drug-related crimes and common robbery.

We are reclaiming the space occupied by the drug dealers. We are right on the heels of those who rape and kill our grandmothers and daughters often under the influence of drugs. At the beginning of this term of office, we committed Government to intensify the fight against substance abuse as part of on-going efforts aimed at eradicating social ills from our communities.

A campaign against drug trafficking has been launched by the Provincial Government led by the Premier, involving a specialised team of police investigators. We commend the people of Chatsworth, Wentworth, Merewent, Inanda for the partnership they have demonstrated in this campaign. Their support for the police in supplying concrete information has resulted in high profile arrests of drug lords that have eluded police for many years. The active participation of The Post Newspaper demonstrates progress that is possible with media partners playing a constructive role in support of the communities.

This campaign will continue throughout the year under a forum against drug trafficking and substance abuse launched yesterday. Chaired by the Premier, this Forum will have members representing Government and a broad section of civil society. It will focus on prevention, care, research and support for communities in their resolve to stamp drugs out of their homes, schools and neighbourhood.

We have taken a very strong stance on road safety and prevention of accidents in the Province. Over 3 million people were stopped and 575 023 written charges were issued. Over 29 000 unlicensed vehicles have been taken off our roads.

While the total decrease in fatalities from 2009 to date has been 33,6%, we are disturbed that at the alarming number of truck accidents, especially those involving multiple trucks.

As Honourable Members would have noticed in the media, we have launched a campaign against rhino poaching in the Province. Our message to syndicates, both local and international, is that our justice system is ready to deal with them harshly. It is truly tragic that we have recorded 48 rhinos killed between April 2012 and January this year.

We encouraged, however, that 39 culprits of various nationalities have been arrested. We salute our law-enforcement agencies for their dedication and achievements. We salute iSilo samaBandla for consistent leadership in this regard.

### **Climate Change Council**

Following the successful hosting of COP 17 Summit, the Provincial Government has demonstrated its commitment to ensure that KwaZulu-Natal becomes a model of a Province that is greener, cleaner, sustainable and prosperous.

Compatriots, allow me to inform this house that in September last year we hosted the inaugural meeting of the KwaZulu-Natal Climate Change Council. It is comprised of representatives from the private sector, non-governmental organisations, civil society, academics, religious leaders, traditional leaders and the media.

Over the recent months, we have seen that climate change has the potential to affect almost every sector in the economy of this Province. As a result, the Council is developing a programme of adaptation and mitigation with an aim of reducing the risks of climate change, including planting one million trees in five years, promotion of the community-based waste for food programme for job creation and is a member of an international association of provinces called the Climate Group.

The council is co-ordinating the work of the three tiers of government to ensure business and society are provided with the necessary tools to ensure the reduction in greenhouse gas emissions by increasing energy efficiency, without compromising sustainable development.

### **Good Governance and Administration**

At the beginning of the term of this current Administration, we undertook to create an image of a clean and efficient government, with a strong focus on good governance and to be very firm and decisive in the fight against fraud and corruption in our Public Service. We continue to maintain this position.

The Performance Monitoring and Evaluation Unit working through the Nerve Centre in the Office of the Premier monitors all departments and evaluates performance and ensures that set targets are achieved.

The total vacancy rate involving all government in 2009 was 23%. We are pleased to report that the vacancy level in our Province has been reduced and now sits at 7% - well below the national level of 10% in line with the Presidential directive.

In the Provincial Operation Clean Audit, the Provincial Government offers assistance to municipalities to improve audit outcomes. COGTA and Treasury focus strongly on engagement with political and administrative leadership of poor performing municipalities. This will be more so for the 7 municipalities that received disclaimers.

We congratulate Umtshezi Municipality for sustaining a clean audit. It will be recalled that in 2009 the Government faced the prospect of a massive over-expenditure of over R4.5-billion which was reduced through austerity measures. These cost-cutting measures have since been recommended by National Treasury for implementation by all Provinces.

In KwaZulu-Natal, this practice has been adopted continuously but gets more emphasised whenever the threat of over-expenditure rears its head. Over-expenditure has been declared a no-go zone!

In 2009 at the beginning of the term of office we undertook to create a caring, respectful and responsive government that is guided by the principles of Batho Pele. To this effect the office of the provincial ombudsperson was created and located in the Office of the Premier.

This office has assisted to co-ordinate the complaints and opinions from the public to various provincial department's ombudspersons through the Provincial Ombudspersons' Forum. From April to December last year the Ombudsman received 302 cases, 97 of which have been resolved. Most of the matters are received from the Anti-corruption Hotline of the Public Service Commission and take a while to resolve.

The Ombudsman's Bill to further strengthen and regulate the office of the ombudsman will be introduced in the Legislature in the new year.

As we announced last year, the Premier's Operation Sukuma Sakhe Hotline (0800 596 596 0800 596 596 ) has also been introduced.

As we tighten the screws on illegal and repugnant activities by some of our employees, this year we have processed 149 investigations relating to infringement in supply chain management. 212 disciplinary hearings have been conducted, resulting in 29 officials having their services terminated. We have registered 99 criminal cases with the police and 67 cases of disciplinary hearings are in progress. The message is loud and clear, fraud and corruption shall never be tolerated.

In the 2011/12 financial year the police received 2033 cases on fraud and corruption while 16 forensic investigations were carried out in Government Departments. Between April and December last year they processed 433 dockets involving R449 536 121 and 389 of the cases have been through our courts, many resulting in convictions.

As Government, we are determined to remain a step ahead in the fight against this cancer eating into the fabric of our Public Service. In that regard, we are vetting employees in Government and para-statal.

To date 5871 government officials have undergone security screening and we continue to implement the resolutions of the 2011 Integrity Leadership Conference where we committed ourselves that "I do right even when nobody is watching."

Issued by: KwaZulu-Natal Office of the Premier  
28 Feb 2013

# 2013

# **State of the Limpopo Province Address delivered by the Premier of Limpopo Province Mr Cassel Mathale to the Fourth Democratic Legislature, LebowaKgomomo**

21 Feb 2013

Honourable Speaker Mr. Rudolph Phala,  
Honourable Deputy Speaker Manana Joyce Mashamba,  
Honourable Members of the Legislature and NCOP,  
Members of the Executive Council,  
Members of the Diplomatic Corps,  
Speaker Antonio Eugenio Mabai of Gaza Province in Mozambique and his delegation,  
Consul Sgayoyo Charles Magongo from the Consulate of the Kingdom of Swaziland,  
The Judge of the Limpopo High Court – Honourable Justice Khami Makhafola,  
The Judge President of the Northern Gauteng High Courts – Honourable Justice Dunstan Mlambo,  
And other members of the Judiciary,  
Executive Mayors and Mayors of local municipalities,  
Commissioner of Police; Lieutenant General Simon Mpembe,  
Director General Mme Rachel Molepo-Modipa and Heads of Departments,  
Leaders of Opposition Parties,  
Chairperson of the House of Traditional Leaders Kgoshi Dikgale,  
Our Esteemed Majesties and Royal Highnesses,  
Former MPs and MPLs,  
Provincial Secretary of the ANC Cde Soviet Kgomo Lekganyane,  
Stalwarts and Veterans of our struggle,  
Leaders of Chapter Nine and Ten Institutions,  
Leadership of various religious formations,  
Leadership of labour and business,  
Youth, women, community leaders and media representatives,  
Distinguished guests,  
Comrades, ladies and gentlemen.

Honourable Speaker

We have assembled in this august House on this day of the official opening of our fourth democratically elected Provincial Legislature to present the State of the Province address and to outline the Programme of Action going forward as we accelerate the provision of services to our people.

A hundred years ago, on the 19th of June 1913, the indigenous people of our country found themselves not only slaves, but foreigners in the land of their forefathers. We are opening this parliament of our people at the time when our country is marking 100 years of the passing of the 1913 Land Act that served as a foundation upon which apartheid policies were based.

The forerunner to the 1913 Land Act was the Glen Grey Act of 1894, which was introduced to do away with communal land rights. Africans were forced off their land and traditional leaders were undermined with some dethroned for resisting the Act.

The 1913 Land Act was used to further undermine the authority and intelligence of our ancestors by mainly seizing their valuable land and banning them from entering certain areas. Communities were forcefully removed from their homes in a ruthless manner that humanity has never seen.

During the State of the Nation Address, President Jacob Zuma indicated the effect of 1913 Land Act and how the indigenous people of this country were forcefully and inhumanly dispossessed of their land.

Redressing this requires amicable solutions adopted within the ambit of the Constitution and the law. We cannot deny that the land question remains a highly emotive matter in this country and deserve immediate solutions.

A sizable number of communities in the province have already been given back their land. We want to congratulate all the communities that have benefited from this land restitution programme.

Although some communities have already benefited, we are aware that there are still some communities whose land claims have not yet been resolved. The new approach announced by the President that the **principle of 'just and equitable' for compensation will be pursued instead of the 'willing buyer, willing seller' principle is a revolutionary** move that will aid in our efforts of land restitution.

There is no other best method to mark and remember our forefathers who were forcefully removed from their land than to amend the Restitution of Land Rights Act of 1994 to give our people who missed the 1998 December deadline more time to claim their land back.

Therefore, we are urging our traditional leaders, communities and all affected persons not to miss this rare opportunity. Our efforts to assist communities that have already been given back their land will continue through the post-settlement support initiative. We want every piece of land which is currently contributing to our job security and creating jobs to continue on that path.

We must use the land restitution programme not only to **redeem our people's pride, but also to introduce** them into commercial farming whilst at the same time ensuring the sustainability of our food security programme.

We have taken a deliberate decision to revive agricultural colleges to build agricultural technical skills which will support and promote our subsistence and commercial farmers in the province. The two agricultural colleges in the province, Tompi Seleka and Madzivhandila, should be repositioned such that they provide adequate skills for commercial farming. The colleges should continue to collaborate with institutions for higher learning to provide technical support to our communities, including emerging farmers.

These colleges will operate as community institutions of agriculture and technology which will also focus on community development, rural development, ICT and human capital development.

We have delivered tractors to various centers in our five districts to stimulate food production in the rural communities. This is a scheme that is aimed at eradicating extreme poverty and hunger as part of the **United Nation's eight Millennium Development Goals**.

We have a committed team of one thousand two hundred (1200) extension officers stationed in all districts and service centers to give advisory support to small scale farmers and households on sustainable poverty alleviation, household food security and other reliable information. These interventions will assist in strengthening the implementation of the Rural Development Programme.

Last year during our State of the Province Address to this august House, we announced the establishment of the Provincial Food Park that will ensure that together with the private sector we confront hunger. The Food Park is now operating and sixty (60) agencies are assisting the Park to distribute food to more than five thousand beneficiaries.

Honourable Speaker

Last year during our State of the Province Address, we made a pledge to continue improving our Grade 12 results as part of enabling our learners to pursue their dreams. We are more than pleased to report that the 2012 matric class has done it. Even more important is the fact that our rural schools are still the best in producing good Science and Mathematics results.

The best three learners in Mathematics and Science in the country are from our province. Limpopo grade 12 learners have scooped fifteen of the twenty seven best positions recognised at national level.

We want to again congratulate Ngoanapedi Mmadikgetho Komane, the top 2012 Grade 12 learner in the entire country, from Glen Cowie Secondary School in the Sekhukhune District. She has proved beyond any

doubt the capacity of our rural schools to produce best and quality results. She obtained 100% in Mathematics, 100% in Physical Science and 100% in Accounting. Ngwana ka, o re dirile batho! You have put Limpopo Province on the map of academic excellence.

**We call upon all learners to emulate Mmadikgetho's great achievements. We are saying to all our learners:** It is doable and we know you can do it. We encourage the matric class of 2013 to work harder and strive for excellence like their predecessors boMmadikgeto le bo Mukhethwa Murodovha.

These achievements are a living testimony to the fact that despite other challenges facing many of our rural schools, we are registering remarkable progress in improving the standard of learning and teaching across our province.

We are also seizing this moment to express our profound words of appreciation to Mbilwi Secondary School in Vhembe district for successfully sustaining the culture of excellence by producing quality matric pass rate. Mbilwi continues to serve as a shining example, not only to schools in the province, but to all schools across our country. We want to call upon all schools to entrench the culture of excellence in learning and teaching.

Honourable Speaker

Once again this year, our educators have proven that they are committed to the course of teaching and producing good results. We want to once again take this opportunity to thank our educators who guided and assisted learners during their studies, even under difficult and testing conditions. The dedications and achievements of this league of teachers must inspire us to invest in every effort in providing services to our people.

Honourable Speaker

Limpopo ndi tshisima tsha pfunzo, Limpopo ndi tshisima tsha Mathematics and Science. This is why the best teacher in the country in Mathematics and Science comes from this province, the Limpopo Province. That best teacher in the Mathematics and Science in the country is none other than Mr. Nkhangwe Nemudzivhadi from Thengwe High School in the Vhembe District. Vho-Nemudzivhadi won the National Teachers Award: Kader Asmal Excellence Award. Ro livhuha Vho-Nemudzivhadi.

We would also like to congratulate Mr. Mmipe Mokgehle from Toronto Primary School in the Capricorn District for winning the Lifetime Achievement Award. Re a leboga Tlou!

The great contribution that is played by school governing bodies, parents, communities and other role players in bringing about these improved results in our matric examinations and preparing all learners for challenging moments ahead cannot remain unrecognised. We are motivated and humbled by their contribution and we urge them to continue with their exemplary good work.

We are grateful to the MEC for Education Mr. Namane Dickson Masemola for providing leadership to the department. Tau, your sterling leadership continues to produce improved results. You have now improved Grade 12 results by 18% since 2009.

We want to thank you for your resilience in dealing with challenges confronting education in the province. Your tenacious approach in dealing with the Learner Teacher Support Material in the previous year has assisted us in putting the challenges we were facing behind us.

We must all be firm believers in the value of education as the best route to socio-economic advancement. We will continue with the work of creating conducive environments for learning and teaching in our schools.

Honourable Speaker

**Our country's quest to remedy the injustices of the past through strategies aimed at faster economic**

growth, lower unemployment and poverty alleviation has been an on-going process since the advent of the Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP).

Subsequent strategies and interventions, as espoused in the Growth, Employment and Redistribution Programme (GEAR), Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative of South Africa (AsgiSA) and the New Growth Path outline the economic policy discourse that defines how economic development should be approached in the province.

In order to achieve the goals of accelerated economic growth and halving unemployment, there has to be a concerted effort to target employment growth and economic development that will serve as the principal driving force for accelerated and sustainable shared growth, hence the alignment of the Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan (LEGDP) with the National Development Plan.

In pursuance of enhancing economic development we are collaborating with the Department of Trade and Industry on its programme of establishing Special Economic Zones. The Department of Trade and Industry released its draft Special Economic Zones Policy and Bill during 2012 and invited all provinces to submit proposals for the establishment of these Special Economic Zones. We are happy to report to this august House that we are the only province to receive provisional approval for two Special Economic Zones.

The first Special Economic Zone will be in Musina and it will be a huge benefit to the people of this province due to its strategic geographic location as the entry port to the rest of Africa, especially SADC. This economic zone will focus on logistics and the beneficiation of coal.

The second Special Economic Zone will be in Greater Tubatse Municipality and it will explore the possibilities in the Platinum Group Metals value chain. There is currently a feasibility study underway with support from Anglo Platinum which seeks to establish a hydrogen fuel cell industry in the province.

The project will have several benefits including the possibility of providing a reliable source of electricity to communities in Limpopo that are currently connected to the electricity grid of Eskom. The establishment of the hydrogen fuel cell industry will also create an additional demand for platinum.

What is more interesting and encouraging is the fact that work has already begun to institutionalise these two Special Economic Zones. In Tubatse, this includes the Department of Science and Technology, the private sector and our two universities in the province. In Musina, negotiations have started with Transnet and the land owners in order to ensure that we maximise the full potential of this mineral rich area.

It is our firm view that these two Special Economic Zones will add the necessary impetus to the development of the identified Growth Points of Greater Tubatse and Musina/Makhado.

We can today announce that De Beers, which is now a member of the Anglo-American group, will invest handsomely to build and operate a new underground mine beneath the open pit Venetia mine in Limpopo. **When completed, the new Venetia Underground Mine will replace the open pit as South Africa's largest diamond mine and extend the life of the resource until 2042.**

This is a long term commitment to the future of South Africa and the largest by De Beers anywhere in the world. This is a strong sign of confidence in the South African diamond and mining industry.

The construction phase of the Venetia Underground Mine will create up to 1 000 new jobs, the majority of which will come from the local area. It is also important to state that the vast majority of all equipment and services will be sourced in our country and more than three thousand jobs will be created.

Honourable Speaker

It is generally accepted that SMME development is one of the key job drivers in any economy. The other challenge that can be addressed by SMME development is the major challenge of youth unemployment. In this regard, the Students for the Advancement of Global Entrepreneurship (SAGE) programme was launched in 2012, with Limpopo being the proud host of the national competition.

In 2013 the focus will be on the implementation of these programmes. The programme focuses on identifying the necessary skills among young people to ensure the development of successful entrepreneurs.

The amalgamation of economic development agencies into a single agency within the province came to a successful conclusion in 2012 with the establishment of the Limpopo Economic Development Agency (LEDA). The amalgamation saw the convergence of four entities, namely: Trade and Investment Limpopo (TIL), Limpopo Economic Development Enterprise (LIMDEV), Limpopo Business Support Agency (LIBSA) and Limpopo Agricultural Development Corporation (LADC) into a single agency.

The process of amalgamation was based on the realisation that there are many entities in the business of developing the economy which results in duplication of functions. LEDA will now also effectively maximise the resources to the benefit of the people of our province.

The costs of running various entities, all with the aim of building the economy of the province, will be reduced. Most importantly, LEDA will seek to support a more coherent system of economic delivery in the province and is well-positioned to play the role as the implementing agent for the LEGDP.

Honourable Speaker

Limpopo is endowed with a significant amount of natural resources and biodiversity which provides a number of ecosystem services with a number of direct and indirect benefits to human welfare. Our recognition of this wealth is reflected in the three development priorities embedded in our LEGDP which highlight mining, tourism and agriculture as the economic development sectors.

We, however, recognise the numerous environmental challenges that we are confronted with in ensuring that the path to sustainable development and green economy are not unduly obstructed.

There is a need for collective effort in conserving our ecological environment. We need to address land degradation through land use options that do not undermine the role of ecosystems in providing the much needed services like water, clean air and food. We need to continue to promote sustainability in all aspects of development, especially in the mining sector.

The state of our rivers and wetlands is concerning and this has implications to water quality and quantity, development and livelihoods. Limpopo, being one of the drier provinces, needs functional and well-preserved catchments, wetlands and healthy rivers to provide water to the people and thus supporting socio-economic development.

Of further concern is the unsustainable exploitation of fauna and flora and wildlife crime explicitly expressed through sophisticated and violent rhino poaching activities as well as the loss of endangered cycad species.

The plight of the rhino is widely known and remains a serious conservation concern and challenge for the country and this province in particular. Various initiatives have been taken and are bearing fruit in combating this wildlife crime. A number of arrests have been made in Limpopo and the implementation of alternative prevention measures is assisting in deterring potential rhino poaching activities.

The province ascribes these successes to men and women who have dedicated their lives to fight this unfortunate scourge. These men and women are considered among the many national patriots that are playing their part in different spheres aimed at protecting the treasured and iconic rhino species.

Honourable Speaker

We would like to acknowledge the dedicated officials of LEDET who are committed to protecting the endangered rhino species in our province. Our sincere and deepest condolences go to the bereaved family

of one of **the department's committed rangers, Mr. Mulalo Nemakhavhani, who tragically lost his life in his** line of duty trying to protect this endangered species at one of our provincial nature reserves.

Government will continue to address the plight of rhino which is widely known and acknowledged as a serious conservation concern and economic crime affecting the country and the province. Priority will be given to harnessing the existing partnership with security and other agencies as well as the improvement in investigation, intelligence and information gathering and management.

Given the increasing developments and mining activities in the province, various forms of pollution, including solid waste, chemicals and air quality will require special focus in the following financial years. The potential effect of climate change on livelihoods cannot be undermined because it has serious implications for agriculture, health and infrastructure.

Our work in conserving the ecological environment will add value to our efforts to address the socio-economic challenges of poverty, unemployment and inequality. We have no choice but to follow the Green Economy path. The work in Green Economy and Climate Change will continue as part of the provincial strategic intervention towards sustainable development and a transition to a low-carbon society, fostering innovation in green products and service development.

We are making steady progress in transforming the professional hunting industry. Limpopo currently contributes the highest revenue in respect of the professional hunting industry in the country. This multimillion rand industry needs to be protected and broadened to realise its job creation initiatives even in its secondary industries.

The issue of transformation and active participation of previously disadvantaged groups in the industry needs to be strengthened. We are happy to announce that we made history in 2012 by providing leopard hunting quotas only to professional outfitters that have partnered with Black professional hunters. Twenty trained Black professional hunters who never had opportunities to practice their trade have already benefitted from this intervention.

Honourable Speaker

The development and installation of bulk infrastructure in Lephalale is well on schedule and a professional team has been appointed to develop a Community Residential Unit that will assist in meeting the growing demand for a new township in that area. Lephalale is one of our special growth points and therefore, services must be made available if we are to realise our resolve of developing it into a city.

Honourable Speaker

The creation of job opportunities for our people is a pressing obligation that must be achieved. It is only through job opportunities that our people can live with confidence to face their tomorrow and pursue their respective dreams.

According to Statistics South Africa our province was the highest in terms of job creation in the last financial year. In this financial year, our province is still the highest, having increased its job creation by 6.5% whilst the second province is at 5.1%. While we appreciate the efforts made in job creation, we acknowledge that more still needs to be done.

Honourable Speaker

The 2011 Census Report indicates that we are registering good and noticeable progress in increasing the number of households with access to clean running water, sanitation facilities and electricity. Although we have made progress, we are aware that more still needs to be done in ensuring the provision of basic services to our people.

As government, we have agreed that the provision of water through truck water tanks must never be used as a permanent measure, but must be a temporary arrangement which should be replaced by taps that

will sustainably produce clean running water for our people.

Honourable Speaker

In the 2012 State of the Province Address we made a pledge to our people that we would demolish single-sex hostel structures and build modern family residential units as part of restoring the pride of our people. We further reported that Phase One of the Seshego Community Residential Units has been completed and handed over to beneficiaries and that the second and final phase of the project was about to be completed. It is our pleasure to announce that the second phase has also been completed.

We continue to provide low cost housing to the deserving communities of our province. Our Cooperative governance, with the support of our municipalities and traditional authorities, has been the pinnacle of our integrated approach to deliver services to Limpopo citizens. More than eight thousand low cost houses were built by the end of December 2012. We remain committed to continue with this provisioning of quality houses to our people in our quest to restore their dignity and pride.

Honourable Speaker

In the previous financial year our province experienced floods in Maruleng. Resources from the Disaster Relief Fund were made available to the province to address the aftermath of the floods. These resources were used to repair roads and bridges in the area as well as building the municipal water infrastructure.

The recent floods in Vhembe and Mopani left many of our people homeless and also destroyed bridges, roads, schools and other public buildings. Some of the affected bridges and roads link communities to important economic centres and, therefore, they must be rebuilt as soon as possible. To that end, we are working together with national government to repair and rebuild damaged infrastructure in the affected areas.

Honourable Speaker

There is marked improvement in the management of HIV and AIDS in the province. We have increased the number of antiretroviral treatment (ART) sites to 493 by the end of December 2012. The total number of patients registered on the ART programme has substantially increased in this financial year. We are also pleased by the increased number of pregnant women who test for HIV at our healthcare facilities.

We are continuing to double our efforts of fighting the spread of HIV and AIDS, whilst also curbing the number of new infections. We have made significant strides in increasing the number of facilities which provide comprehensive HIV and AIDS treatment and support in the province.

We have doubled our efforts in providing primary healthcare services to the people of this province. We have sustained our performance of providing 24-hour services at primary healthcare facilities, particularly in the rural areas. We have also reduced the response time of our Emergency Medical Services.

Honourable Speaker

The manner in which many of our people are affected by other diseases such as diabetes, malaria and tuberculosis means we must develop new methods in our approach towards fighting these diseases. We have already started encouraging our people to adopt healthy lifestyles. We will continue to emphasise the message that it is through a healthy lifestyle that we can avoid certain diseases whilst at the same time increasing our life expectancy.

While we are appreciating these achievements, it is prudent to acknowledge that we have experienced an inadequate supply of medicines and foodstuffs in some of our health facilities. We have reprioritised funds to address this matter in our efforts to continue to provide quality healthcare services to our people.

Honourable Speaker

Our continued support to our traditional leaders is a confirmation of how we value the institution of traditional authority in the province. We are one of the two provinces that have paid traditional leaders in **line with the President's proclamation**. Traditional leaders represent our heritage and culture as Africans and we must accord them all the necessary support in their work.

Honourable Speaker

We are intensifying the offensive against crime and we will continue until our people are safe. We are working very hard together with communities to build a crime-free society. We want to congratulate the police for having been able to arrest suspects in the following high profile cases: the murder of three children in Mookgopong, the Groblersdal serial killer, the Waterval serial rapist case, the murder of a female train driver and other similar crimes. We also want to congratulate communities for working with the police thereby enabling them to arrest the suspects. We strongly condemn violence against women and children.

Honourable Speaker

We remain committed to fight fraud and corruption. We have appealed to communities to partner with government in the fight against this scourge. We are calling upon those who have evidence of wrongdoing against anyone in the province to make it available to law-enforcement agencies for investigations. The investigation process should be respected by all citizens. The implementation of the anti-fraud and corruption programme in the public service has resulted in the dismissal of 112 officials.

The province continues to resolve anti-fraud and corruption cases reported through the national anti-corruption hotline of the Public Service Commission. The Public Service Commission report of November 2012 shows that the province is amongst the top three in resolving the anti-corruption cases reported to their hotline. We remain committed to running an open administration which deals with fraud and corruption decisively.

Honourable Speaker

We reported last year that five of our provincial departments were placed under section 100 (1) (b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. We made a commitment to work with the national intervention team and we remain steadfast to this commitment. One of the critical issues highlighted by the intervention team was that there is a need to strengthen the structural capacity of the Provincial Treasury.

We are working together with the National Treasury to strengthen the Provincial Treasury. We have upgraded the post structure of the executive management of the Provincial Treasury to enable it to respond to its mandate adequately.

The fact that we are working together with the National Treasury through the intervention team and there is progress in our work to stabilise our finances undermines any allegation concerning a pending legal challenge against the intervention. As the ANC-led government, we will never take another ANC-led government to court, for that will be against the values and principles of cooperative governance and mostly, counter revolutionary.

Honourable Speaker

We do not only have the appetite to succeed in our endeavour to create a better life for our people but we also possess the tenacity to live and pursue our dreams. We might be experiencing some of the socio-economic difficulties which deny us the opportunity to prosper, but we know better than ever that we will overcome, especially under the African National Congress led government.

Let us remain focused and more determined to build our province and our country whilst also contributing meaningfully to every effort aimed at uplifting humanity as a whole.

We strongly feel it is befitting to extend a word of gratitude to our public servants who continue to render services to our people, at times under difficult conditions. It is through the hard work, dedication and commitment of our public servants that our province has been able to scoop a number of awards at national level in this financial year.

We would also like to congratulate these citizens of our province who distinguished themselves in their respective fields. Mr Moloko Knox Matsapola who is the provincial winner of the Kader Asmal Award, Ms K Edlam : for Provincial Award of The Excellence in Foundation Phase Teaching, Ms Tshimangadzo Ranbuda: Top Entrepreneur in the Export Market, Rose Manpsho who is Miss Limpopo 2012 and Katie Morgan: Miss Teen Limpopo 2012.

As we open this honourable House, we should all appreciate that anyone who rises before dawn three hundred and sixty five days a year stands in a good position to realise their dream. Our minds must always be dominated by the desire to create and cement our success as people.

Therefore, we should be relentless in chasing our ideas by working very hard to give shape to our tomorrow. We must take care of each other as people and remain loyal to our ancient African principle that: motho ke motho ka batho

As the ANC led government, we will continue to work side by side with our communities to ensure our province continues to be prosperous in our quest to provide a better life for all.

Thank you!  
Ndaa!  
Inkomu!  
Re a leboga!  
Baie dankie!

Issued by: Limpopo Office of the Premier  
21 Feb 2013

**2013**

## State of the Province Address by Premier David Mabuza

1 Mar 2013

Honourable Speaker and Madam Deputy Speaker of the Mpumalanga Legislature,  
National Cabinet Ministers,  
Speakers of Provincial Legislatures,  
Members of the Executive Council,  
Honourable Members of the Mpumalanga Legislature,  
Honourable Members of Parliament and National Council of Provinces,  
Executive Mayors, Councillors and leaders of SALGA,  
High Commissioner of Swaziland in South Africa,  
Consul of the Republic of Mozambique, Ms Lino Du Arte,  
Provincial Commissioner, General Ntobela,  
Chairperson of the Provincial House of Traditional Leaders,  
Traditional Leaders,  
Chairperson of Mpumalanga Claims & Disputes Resolution,  
The Director-General in the Presidency,  
The Director-General, Heads of Departments and Municipal Managers,  
Chairperson and CEOs of our parastatals,  
ANC Provincial Secretary, Cde. Lucky Ndinisa and the entire Leadership of the Alliance,  
Our special guests, Mama Ngele and Mama Khoza,  
Representatives of labour, business, religious and other community-based organisations,  
Distinguished guests and all Dignitaries present here today,  
Compatriots,  
Comrades and friends,  
Ladies and gentlemen.

### The context

Honourable Speaker, as people of this country, under the leadership of the Ruling Party: In unity, we waged fierce struggles that brought down the walls of apartheid into heaps of rubble and subsequently ushered-in a democratic rule in 1994.

In unity, we put together a Constitution hailed as one of the best in the world – a Constitution aimed at guiding all South Africans in their quest of a future society full of peace and prosperity for all.

In unity, we agreed to begin a journey of building the ideal society as envisaged in the Freedom Charter – a society wherein democracy, liberty and respect for human rights will reign supreme.

As a collective, we agreed that there are three interrelated challenges that are standing between us and our destiny, that is, the challenges of abject poverty, high level of unemployment and the inexpressible inequalities so pervasive in all levels of our society.

Together, we agreed that unless we address these challenges head-on, our envisaged future society will be nothing but a mirage. It is in this context that we entered into a social contract wherein we committed ourselves to walk together to our destiny.

Honourable Speaker and Members, today we have just traversed eighteen years of our long and demanding journey to the future – eighteen years full of both positive strides and mind-boggling bottlenecks.

Indeed, it has been eighteen years of hard work and dedication from all of us as a people of this country. It has been a period where we jointly directed most of our efforts and energies towards the institutionalisation of our new political dispensation.

Today we can safely say, without any fear of contradictions, that our democracy is steadily deepening and definitely taking an upward slope on the maturity path. This is extremely welcomed because, as a country, we need such political stability as a necessary condition for the acceleration of transformation.

Honourable Speaker and Members, it is this good foothold of our political institutionalisation process that informed our resolve in the recent National Conference that we held in Mangaung wherein we agreed to change gear and move to next phase of the transition – a phase of stepping up the socio-economic transformation agenda.

All what we are saying is that the participation of our people in the mainstream economy cannot be delayed any further because the three stubborn challenges of unemployment, poverty and inequality continue to petrify our masses, particularly the poor.

This does not suggest that there was nothing done to spur economic growth and development over the past eighteen years. Instead, a lot was achieved, I must say. The existing sound economic fundamentals applicable to our economy today bear testimony to this effect.

### **The mandate**

Therefore, Honourable Speaker and Members, in the second phase of the transition, we are going to build on this foundation going forward with a faster pace this time around.

Fortunately, the Ruling Party has recently produced a National Development Plan that will be providing us, as a nation, with a clear compass as we march to the future that we are all longing for.

In his state of the nation address on the 14<sup>th</sup> of February this year, President Zuma put it even more clearer when he argued that: "The NDP contains proposals for tackling the problems of poverty, inequality and unemployment.

It is a roadmap to a South Africa where all will have water, electricity, sanitation, jobs, housing, public transport, adequate nutrition, education, social protection, quality healthcare, recreation and a clean environment."

Of critical importance is that, our current and future Manifestos are seen as building blocks of the National Development Plan – a plan of which, as province, are at an advanced stage in adapting it to our own environment.

As you are all aware Honourable Members, like the rest of the other Provinces in the country, Mpumalanga Province is also at work, doing its best to live up to the expectations of the Manifesto priorities.

Honourable Members are also aware that government has been, and still is, implementing these five priorities under tough conditions.

This includes, among other things:

- The world economic meltdown of 2008 and its slow recovery
- The Eurozone fiscal crisis which also compounded the situation
- The scepticism of investors to put in their capital into economy, citing declining growth, uncertainty of our economic policy and social tension, particularly with reference to the unrest in Marikana and farm workers in Western Cape, as the main reasons for their reluctance.

All these factors combined resulted in our delivery pace to slow down, making the impact on the reduction of poverty, unemployment and inequality, including economic growth to be below our expectations.

In essence, these conditions also slackened the delivery of the targets that we set for ourselves in the Mpumalanga Economic Growth and Development Path to deal with these ills which I have just alluded to earlier on.

### **The province at glance**

#### **Population**

Looking at the figures from the 2011 Census, they show that the Mpumalanga population has increased from approximately 3,3 million to 4 million over the past ten years, representing a 20% increase - the third largest increase of the nine provinces.

The high population growth areas with more than the provincial growth over the ten year period under review is:

- Steve Tshwete with 61% population growth, - the fastest growing town in the province and followed by
- Emalahleni with 43.1%,
- Victor Khanye with 33.9%
- Govan Mbeki with 32.8%
- Umjindi with 29.5%
- Mbombela with 23.5% and Thembisile Hani, Thaba Chweu & Mkhondo just more than 20% increase.

Of this 4 million people, 69.4% constitutes the youth cohort of zero to 34 years of age and the majority thereof are Blacks. 20. The figures further revealed a positive net migration of 52 000 plus people between the years of 2001 and 2011.

## **Economic outlook**

### **Unemployment**

The fourth quarter of 2012 is showing unemployment rate of 29.4% - the third highest of the nine (9) provinces. More than 75% of the unemployed are youth, I mean young people between 15 to 34 years of age. To be more precise, the youth unemployment rate is standing at 43% - quite an alarming percentage indeed.

### **Poverty**

In 2011, Mpumalanga's poverty rate was at 41.6 %, showing a 4 percentage point decrease from 45,6% in 2010. Put it differently, an estimated of 1.59 million of citizens who lived in households with an income less than the poverty income decreased from 1.72 million in 2010 to 1,59 million in 2011.

Ehlanzeni still remains the highest with 45.3% poverty rate and Nkangala being lowest at 33.5%.

### **Inequality**

With regard to inequality, the Provincial Gini-coefficient increased from 0.60 in 1996 to 0.62 in 2011.

### **Economic Growth**

In 2010, the economic growth rate of Mpumalanga was at 3,1% but decrease to 2,3% in 2012, however, it is forecast to swing back to 3,1% in 2013, subsequently increasing steadily to 4.5% in 2016.

### **Performance on 2012/13 priorities**

#### **Creating decent work and sustainable livelihood**

Despite the shrinkage of economic growth between 2010 and 2011, the provincial economy managed to create **36 000 jobs** between the fourth quarter of 2010 and the fourth quarter of 2012.

Honourable Speaker and Members, while there is a slight positive development around the issue of poverty and job creation, evidently, the overall socio-economic outlook of the Province presents enormous challenges lying ahead.

It is a situation that demands from all us to redouble our joint efforts if we have to achieve the targets as set out in the Mpumalanga Economic Growth and Development Path.

We have to work hard and grow the provincial economy at a rate of between 5% and 7% per annum so that the target of seven hundred and nineteen thousand (719 000) new jobs by 2020 is realised.

As government, we are still convinced that if we pursue the sectors that the Growth Path has identified as growth points, the potential of creating an inclusive economy that is on a growth trajectory, is huge.

One refers to sectors such as manufacturing and beneficiation, mining and energy, agriculture and forestry, tourism and cultural industries, including the green economy. Honourable Speaker, the findings of a survey report conducted by the World Bank Enterprise Survey, as cited by Terence Creamer in his article published on the 14<sup>th</sup> of January this year, entitled IFC outlines steps for expanding developing country jobs," argues that: "...private-sector job creation is critical, as nine out of every ten jobs are created by private enterprises"

The report further contends that:

"...weak investment climates, inadequate infrastructure, especially electricity, limited access to finance for micro, small, and medium enterprises, and insufficient training and skills are all serious impediments to higher firm-level employment"

Honourable Speaker, we cannot agree more with the findings of this report. It is in this context that we continue forging partnership with the private sector and other stakeholders to promote growth and development, particularly job creation in those sectors reflected in the Growth Path.

To this end, I am pleased to report to this august House that, on the 2<sup>nd</sup> of October 2012, Mpumalanga Government entered into a Partnership Agreement with the Department of Mineral Resources, Mining houses, Labour, SANCO and Traditional Leaders.

We agreed on four areas of cooperation, namely:

Human Capital Development, which will be focusing on four projects:

- Maths, Science and Technology Academy to improve the capacity of educators in these learning areas and also increase the uptake of learners in maths and science based degrees.
- Bursaries to assist high performing learners in Maths and Science, particularly from previously disadvantaged
- High Tech Centre of Excellency to increase the skills-base in the province, prioritising artisan and agricultural skills
- Mpumalanga University to provide support to the establishment of the Mpumalanga University

Enterprise development which will be focusing on two projects:

- Industrial Park to promote SMMEs and Cooperatives development
- Procurement to enhance targeted procurement to promote local enterprises

Urban Renewal which will be focusing on three projects:

- Rejuvenation of mining towns to promote basic, social and economic infrastructure development in the renewal process in the context of sustainable Human Settlements
- Coal Haulage network to contribute towards upgrading and maintenance of the coal haulage network)
- Social Labour Plans to realign Social Labour Plans to support both urban renewal initiatives and labour supply centres.

**Sustainable development and environment which will be focusing on:**

- Mine rehabilitation to rehabilitate land for productive use, prioritising agriculture activities
- Water reclamation to purify underground water for community

Honourable Members I must also indicate that the Partners not only signed the Agreement but also adopted a plan that is meant to breathe life into this Agreement – I mean a Plan with clear activities and timelines. The Minister and I, including CEOs of mining houses and leaders of the other stakeholders will be keeping a close eye on the implementation of agreed plan.

What one must also point out is that, at a company level, we are signing MOUs on specific projects. To date, we have already entered into a Memorandum of Understanding with SASOL. This MOU also focuses on the same areas outlined above but emphasising specific projects applicable to SASOL. For example, we will be working with SASOL on the IKUSASA project which is geared towards rejuvenating Secunda into a SMART city in the next 50 years.

Few weeks from now we will be concluding another MOU with BHP Billiton on similar areas of cooperation but focusing on specific projects that we have collectively identified and agreed upon. Other MOUs that we are in the process of finalising involve the country Oman for Fresh produce and SAMSUNG on Information Technology and Communication (ITC).

A MOU will be signed between the Provincial Government, MEGA and the China Development Bank Corporation during the BRICS Summit in Durban later this month.

This MOU will open avenues for the Chinese businesses to invest in the Province and the estimated value of the anticipated investment from China alone is about \$1 billion with over 1000 permanent jobs created.

We are also in other strategic partnerships with:

CSIR to promote Research and Development in order to position people of the province, particularly SMMEs and Cooperatives to seize opportunities in the economy.

The Department of Communication to bridge the digital divide and ensure that people of Mpumalanga benefit from this sector with the many opportunities it provides.

#### **Eskom:**

On water and sanitation – a project aimed at providing and improving water supply to communities, schools and health facilities within four local municipalities in Mpumalanga that does not currently have municipal water supply at a budget of R7,5 million.

Water delivery to power stations is planned by end April 2013 and opportunity exists for access to Kriel Town from the Komati Water Scheme Augmentation Project. An estimated cost of R25 million for the pipeline from KWSAP to Kriel Town would be spent.

On the Majuba Rail Siding Project. Construction will commence in the second quarter of 2013 with an aim of establishing a private railway line that will be used to transport coal from the existing Transnet Coal Export railway line to Majuba Power Station coal stockyard in Amersfoort.

The project entails the construction of a 68km single heavy haul track taking off at a junction located 8km West of Ermelo to the existing Majuba Power station. The project is estimated to cost approximately R5 billion and create between 3 500 and 5 000 employment opportunities. More than 280 people will be trained on Technical skills

On Coal Haulage and Kusile Project which continue to create huge opportunities for local communities, particularly small business. The Kusile Power Station alone has employed 13 000 people in Mpumalanga. Companies that benefited in the construction of Kusile Power Station are 304 at a value of R2.5 billion. 170 small business enterprises and women business were trained on capacity building training programmes.

What is worth noting is that all the parastatals of government are part of these Partnerships. As I pointed out in the previous State Of the Province Addresses, these parastatals would be jointly training, mentoring and coaching emerging enterprises, including financial support.

We are, therefore, calling upon all our young professionals and cooperatives to come into this space, so that together, we can create this inclusive economy that we are all so yearning for.

We expect to see our parastatals becoming aggressive in terms of developing SMMEs and Cooperatives. We expect to see the young people, women and people with disabilities swelling the numbers of people being selected by these parastatals for business development.

The office of the Premier will be establishing a dedicated unit to coordinate and foster youth development. This unit will, by no means, substitute the National Youth Development Agency, instead it will be completing and facilitating its work within government.

Honourable Speaker, as Members will remember, the ANC-led government prioritised infrastructure development as the key driver not only for growth and development but also for job creation.

Over the first 6 months of 2012/13 financial year, Mpumalanga created a total of 40 690 job opportunities through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). The main beneficiaries of these jobs were 33 674 young people and 25 228 women.

As a result, the province was eligible to receive an incentive grant of about R56 049 million for exceeding its target for creation Full Time Equivalent jobs. All 21 municipalities collectively received an incentive grant to the total of R29 794 million whilst 6 provincial departments received a total of R26 255 million.

The combined Provincial efforts towards this endeavour were further recognised during the Kamoso Awards where Mpumalanga scooped 5 awards in the following categories:

- Environment & Culture Sector – one award
- Social Sector – one award
- Infrastructure Sector – two awards and

#### **None-State Sector – one award**

Mpumalanga will continue to 'massify' the EPWP through the roll-out of infrastructure development projects of varying sizes, from construction and maintenance to renovations and rehabilitations. We have set a job-creation target of 76 000 which will focus on the four sectors mentioned-above.

### **Rural Development and Land Reform for sustainable livelihood**

Honourable Speaker, rural development remains high on our priority list. We continue to place particular emphasis on:

- building the economy in rural areas, developing industries where potential exist;
- creating more jobs through agricultural development and other economic activities, including training and skills development;
- improving socio-economic infrastructure
- providing basic services that will enable people to develop their capabilities and talents.

This year, Honourable Members, is a Centenary of the Land Act of 1913 – a brutal land regime introduced to expropriate land from the defenceless Black communities. This is the main contributor of poverty, unemployment and inequality that is haunting this day.

The figures of the 2011 Census are a testimony to this effect. Mkhondo and Nkomazi municipalities have more than 60% of their communities living below the poverty datum line, followed by Dipaleseng, Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme and Chief Albert Luthuli municipalities sitting above 50%.

It is this picture that compelled us to include Dipaleseng Local Municipality to the other seven municipalities that we have declared as CRDP sites. Through the Comprehensive Rural Development Strategy, we will continue to intensifying our endeavours to fast-track the Land Reform programme and also addressing the challenges that I have just alluded to earlier.

We have already changed the approach of our interventions in the CRDP as part of demonstrating our commitment of changing the lives of the rural poor for the better. We have decided not to implement the programme per ward any more. Instead we will roll it out throughout the entire municipality, that is, we will be **covering all the Wards** in those respective CRDP municipalities.

Honourable Speaker, I want to impress again on the statement that I presented in my previous addresses before this House about CRDP. A statement that says the CRDP is the beacon of hope for our people who live in the rural areas. It is a programme that simply sends a message to the extent that today is better than yesterday and tomorrow it will be far much better than yesterday.

This is evidenced by the fact that this year alone we have managed to create more than 19,000 jobs within the CRDP areas. The matric results from the CRDP municipalities are improving significantly since our intervention. Our first Ezakheni Boarding School in Donkerhoek is the case in point.

The socio-economic infrastructure that we have been, and still building, is bringing joy to our people. One is talking of our investment in schools, Early Childhood Centres and economic infrastructure. As we speak, we are in the process of completing another integrated boarding facility in Amsterdam.

We are also working very hard to complete the delivery of the 5,300 houses that we have committed to our people this financial year. We have managed to reach 76 890 households through the Masibuyele Emasimini programme. This programme is running concurrently with the Masibuyele Esibayeni Programme through which more than 2,000 improved breeds have been distributed to farmers across the province mainly in the CRDP sites.

As part of developing our farmers through the value chain and responding to the needs of the market, the province is at the advance stage of developing an International Fresh Produce market. Government has already acquired 256 hectares in Mbombela for the establishment of this Market.

We are also busy putting together production hubs in all the municipalities, starting with the CRDP municipalities, to supply the Fresh Produce Market. This will ensure that every small producer is given an opportunity to participate along the value chain.

As a build-up, government will provide markets for the small-scale farmers. As from the 1<sup>st</sup> of April 2013; all the schools participating in the school nutrition programme in the CRDP municipalities will buy their food from the small-scale farmers.

Government has also committed to direct at least 30% of the investment made in these rural communities to cooperatives. Cooperatives are already benefiting by supplying government with building and fencing material.

## Improving the Quality of Education

Honourable Speaker and Members, our hope, our dreams, and aspirations to build a great nation must be anchored on the education system that empowers everyone, every child and every household to break the shackles of social deprivation and create limitless opportunities for everyone to realise their full development potential. It is an education system that consistently delivers better outcomes in order to advance the frontiers of progress and innovation.

Over the last three years, we have worked tirelessly to implement programmes that are intended to provide access to quality education and improve overall learner performance across all grades.

Among other key interventions:

- We have strengthened efforts improve school governance and leadership to create a better environment for quality teaching and learning;
- We have paid particular attention to enhancing learner performance in Mathematics and Physical Science;
- Our targeted support programmes to turn around underperforming schools is beginning to impact positively on our overall grade 12 pass rate;
- The 'No Fees School' policy has been implemented in 1635 schools to benefit learners from poor households;
- 873 957 poor learners from both primary and secondary schools are benefitting from the School Nutrition programme;
- We have ensured that learner support material is delivered in time to all schools
- Access to Early Childhood Development has increased,

Honourable Speaker and members, our overall assessment is that our comprehensive response to the education system challenges has placed the Province on the right path to deliver quality education outcomes.

As a province, we are encouraged that, over last three years, our grade 12 results have shown sustained improvement. Our grade 12 performance increased from **47.9%** in 2009 to **70 %** in 2012. This means that a total of **32 807** young people in the province obtained their National Senior Certificates in 2012. Of these, **9 495** met the requirements of the Bachelor programmes at higher education institutions.

There was a marked improvement of **11 %** in physical sciences' passes. The pass percentage moved from **52.2 %** in 2011 to **63.2 %** in 2012; which saw Mpumalanga move upwards as compared with the performance of other provinces in this subject. The performance of the province in mathematics also moved from **46.2 %** in 2011 to **53,1%** in 2012.

Honourable Speaker, let me thank the political and administrative leadership of our Department of Education for doing us proud. Under this leadership, the department has improved its management and governance systems and has for the second year in a row obtained an unqualified audit opinion. We are confident that they are on course to move towards a clean audit by the end of 2014.

To all our partners, key stakeholders, and parents, we thank you for your contribution to the success we have achieved.

Notwithstanding these positive achievements, we think that more still needs to be done to reduce the number of schools obtaining less than 50% in grade 12 examinations. Poor performance at this level is the key indicator of dysfunctionality at governance, leadership and operational levels.

These schools require urgent interventions to ensure that they improve their performance. In 2013/14, we will implement a comprehensive improvement plan intended to provide targeted support to schools that performed below 50%. Among other key interventions, we will focus on:

- The capacitation of teachers on curriculum content and delivery
- Allocating suitable mentors to the schools
- Providing on-site curriculum support per subject at least once per quarter, including the provision of teaching and learning resources
- Subjecting Grade 12 learners to common monthly tests.
- Strengthening the monitoring of curriculum coverage, and
- Most importantly, we will hold principals, curriculum implementers and subject heads accountable for performance.

- Everyone must put their shoulders to the wheel to deliver better results. If these schools continue to under-perform, there will be consequences.

Another important area of our intervention speaks to the need to improve our output and quality of passes in mathematics and physical science. If we are to address the challenge of scarce and critical skills needed by the labour market, we need more learners who pass these gateway subjects in order to pursue careers in finance, science, as well as technical and engineering fields.

We are concerned that the majority of our learners do not make mathematics and science their first subject choices. In some instances, learners are being discouraged from taking these subjects.

The poor performance of our learners in Annual National Assessments (ANA) continues to be a major cause for concern. This calls for extraordinary measures to improve learner performance in numeracy, literacy and physical science.

To improve learner performance in mathematics, science and technology we will prioritise, among other things:

- The recruitment and placement of suitably qualified educators in these key subjects
- The training and development of mathematics and science educators
- Provision of requisite infrastructure and equipment to support the teaching of mathematics, physical science and technology
- Strengthening partnerships with the private sector in our maths, science and technology improvement programme.

Honourable Speaker, in 2013/14 financial year, we will commence the process of establishing a Mathematics, Science and Technology Academy in the province. This Academy will have four satellite hubs that are linked to 100 schools in the four districts of our province.

The fully-equipped Academy will provide an in-service learning platform for maths and science teachers to enhance their teaching skills. It will link to satellite hubs through which it will provide direct support to schools to ensure that learners have access to relevant learning material, equipment and e-learning technologies.

Through this Academy, the province is hoping to increase output in maths and science at grade 12 level in order to have a bigger pool of learners who will follow maths and science related careers at tertiary level.

Honourable members, we are encouraged that the mining houses in the province have committed to supporting the maths, science and technology improvement programme.

Honourable Speaker and members, we are cognizant of the fact that to improve overall learner performance across all grades, we need to pay particular attention to early childhood development to ensure that we strengthen the foundational phases of our education system.

As a Province, we have made pleasing progress in the provision of early childhood development. According to the 2011 Stats SA census, the period 1996-2011 shows a significant improvement in the level of access to foundation education.

Despite this positive development, many qualifying learners do not have access to ECD. According to the 2011/12 baseline survey undertaken by the provincial Department of Social Development, only 88 933 of 619 693 have access to ECD. 1574 ECD Practitioners in the Province do not have the required qualifications. The training of ECD practitioners is progressing slowly as the number of unqualified practitioners continues to increase.

In 2013/14, we will prioritize the provision of ECD infrastructure to improve the quality of infrastructure, especially in rural areas. Attention will also be given to the training of ECD practitioners to ensure that they have the requisite qualifications and skills to perform their duties.

Honourable Speaker and members, we will continue to address infrastructure backlogs and ensure that our schools are brought to the minimum level of functionality. Our infrastructure delivery programme will continue to focus on:

- the eradication of mud and unsafe structures
- repair of storm-damaged schools
- construction and upgrading of schools, including specialized learning centres for learners with disabilities, and
- the construction of new boarding schools in Emakhazeni and Mkhondo.

Honourable Members, the transformation and overall improvement of our provincial education system should be measured by the extent to which our all schools meet minimum core standards and norms that define each schools as a 'normal and fully functional school'.

This year, we will develop a set of norms and standards against which minimum functionality and performance of all our schools will be measured and evaluated.

In the main, these core norms and standards will cover key domains including:

- Leadership and governance
- Capacity and efficiency of teachers
- Learner performance
- Infrastructure and technology
- Safety and security
- Health, as well as,
- Responsiveness to community needs

As government, we will work in partnership with traditional leaders in ensuring that our schools become centres of excellence in learning and teaching, unhindered by social problems such as crime, learner and teacher absenteeism, ill-discipline, and abuse of drugs and alcohol.

Traditional leaders have a leadership responsibility to ensure that our schools function optimally and meet the required standard of performance.

Honourable Speaker and members, one of the key factors that constrain economic growth and development is the unavailability of skills in critical areas. Our training and skills development programmes must be geared to increase output in scarce and critical skills to improve the quality of service delivery and meet the needs for skills in key sectors of the provincial economy. As we do this, we need to strengthen partnerships with local businesses and industries in order to identify and develop **market appropriate skills**.

In 2013/14, we will continue to focus on creating opportunities for 'out-of school youth' to have access to training and skills development opportunities. Through MRTT, we will focus on skills programmes in hospitality and tourism as well as technical and entrepreneurial fields.

We will continue to strengthen collaboration with the private sector in providing opportunities for experiential learning and placement in long-term employment opportunities in the workplace.

Honourable Members, we reported last year that 200 new bursaries were going to be allocated to external students in scarce and critical skills. We are happy to report that about 236 students out of a total number of 3 147 bursary holders in the province have completed their studies in various fields in the country.

For this reason, we are inviting the private sector to open its doors in ensuring that these students are offered opportunities for experiential learning, mentoring and employment. In 2013, the province has awarded 209 new external bursaries in critical and scarce skills in Health, Education, Engineering, and Finance.

To grow the scarce and critical skills base of the province, we will continue to form strategic partnerships with the private sector. We are happy to announce that for this academic year Eskom has offered 201 bursaries to students who have enrolled in engineering and accounting fields.

In the medium to long term, we are confident that the establishment of the University in Mpumalanga will contribute to the provision of relevant skills required to drive economic growth and development. As a province, we are very excited about this development.

Work towards the establishment of a University in the province by 2014 is gaining momentum. The Department of Higher Education and Training has confirmed that the University to be established in the province will be a comprehensive university, offering both traditional and university of technology type programmes.

The seat of the University has been confirmed to be in Mbombela. A public call for proposals on the naming of the University has been made and our people have made their input. A public call has also been made for the nomination of people to serve on the Interim Council, and nominations have been received. The Minister is expected to promulgate the university as a juristic person, including its name and the interim council in due course.

The University will develop over time into an institution that will cater for 15 000 full time equivalent students within ten years, with the initial 2014 start-up intake being small and being accommodated in existing buildings. Spatial and physical planning are at an advanced stage and it is expected that aspects of construction will begin in the third quarter of the 2013/14 financial year.

As part of the process towards the establishment of a fully-fledged university, we have partnered with the University of Johannesburg, the National Institute of Higher Education in Mpumalanga, and the Department of Higher Education and Training to start a Teacher Education Programme in Siyabuswa in 2013.

This campus currently hosts 100 first year B.Ed Foundation Phase students and will gradually grow and increase its enrolment. In future, this campus will become part of the university. On Monday this week, the Honourable Minister of Higher Education presided on the official launch of the campus in Siyabuswa.

### **Improving the Health Profile**

Honourable Speaker and members, we are investing a large proportion of our resources to deliver quality health care to the citizens of the province. We are doing this to ensure that our health care system is able deliver quality health care to all, including the poor and vulnerable sectors of our society.

Over the past few years we paid particular attention to increasing life expectancy, decreasing maternal and child mortality, combating HIV and Aids as well as strengthening the overall effectiveness of our health care system.

In spite of progress made, maternal and child mortality continue to be unacceptably high. We will continue to strengthen interventions to reduce the maternal mortality rate. We are concerned that pregnant women present themselves late to health facilities, and this contributes to maternal and child mortality.

Honourable Speaker, last year the Province promised to achieve immunisation coverage of 80% for children less than one year. There has been improvement in the immunisation coverage children under one year from 73.9% in 2011/12 financial year to 81.6% at the end of the third quarter of 2012/13 financial year.

We will continue to increase preventive and promotive health care for school-going children in 50% of the quintile 1 and 2 schools, through the Integrated School Health programme. Health workers will visit schools to screen the learners for health conditions that pose barriers to learning.

To respond to the challenge of maternal mortality, we have appointed three District Clinical Specialist Teams in each district to provide support to district hospitals and clinics in their quest to reduce maternal and child mortality.

We have also adopted the Campaign for the Accelerated Reduction of Maternal and Child Mortality in Africa (CARMMA) in order to implement basic interventions that promote the health of women and children. This strategy was launched in Mkhondo Municipality in November 2012.

As part of this campaign, Maternity Waiting Homes will be established in all district hospitals to close the gap of delays in accessing maternity care during emergencies. We would like to call on all families and communities to support the welfare of women and children.

Honourable Speaker and members, despite progress made in many areas of health care delivery, we are concerned that the quality of our health care system is failing to respond the health care needs of our people.

The quality of service delivery in our facilities is not up to the required standard. This is the area of our work that should receive urgent attention.

As a province, we conducted a comprehensive assessment of all our hospitals to evaluate their performance against national core standards and six core priority areas.

The assessment focused on:

- Patient rights
- Patient safety
- Clinical support services
- Public health
- Leadership and governance
- Operational management, as well as
- Facilities and infrastructure

The assessment also assessed core priority areas including cleanliness, safety and security, waiting times, staff attitudes, infection control, and drug supply.

Honourable Speaker, our overall assessment is that there are serious challenges with the quality of service delivery in our health facilities:

- The bad treatment that patients are subjected to by staff in our health facilities seriously undermines the dignity and rights of patients to receive quality health care. This can never be tolerated.
- Our people continue to wait in long queues and spend long hours to be served
- Cleanliness and maintenance of our grounds and facilities leave much to be desired
- Infrastructure maintenance and repairs in many of our facilities have not been consistently done over the years, resulting in crumbling infrastructure that compromises the quality of services that our hospitals offer,
- The shortage of health professionals in critical areas of hospital operations continues to constrain the ability of our hospitals to deliver quality health care,
- Unavailability of essential medicines in some of our hospitals continues to be a serious challenge

Honourable Members, we are at the point of no return. We have to act, and the time to act is now. We have to be bold and confront these challenges head-on, and inspire confidence among our people that we have the political will and commitment to change this situation around.

We have developed a comprehensive improvement plan to respond to these urgent challenges confronting our health institutions, especially our hospitals. Among other key interventions:

- We will finalise the the appointment of suitably qualified Chief Executive Officers (CEOs) in all hospitals by the end of April this year
- We will ensure that we decentralise management and decision making processes to the CEOs of hospitals, with the Districts and the Head Office playing a monitoring and quality assurance role
- We will complete all outstanding minor repairs and maintenance by the end of June 2013. In this regard, we will set up rapid implementation teams to attend to all minor repairs.
- We will prioritise the renovation and repair of critical infrastructure in all facilities, with specific focus on mortuaries, laundry facilities, kitchens, and wards
- We will establish maintenance teams in all hospitals to ensure that our facilities are maintained on a regular basis
- We will ensure that hospitals are supported through the acquisition of modern equipment required in the provision of quality health care. Our hospitals have to keep with modern technologies in the medical field.

Honourable Speaker, our assessment of hospital performance also indicated that there hospitals that so old and dilapidated that they pose serious danger to the lives of patients they are meant to help.

Any form of continued maintenance will constitute a serious waste of resources. We have come to the conclusion that these hospitals need to be completely demolished and reconstructed.

This year, we will commence with the demolition and reconstruction of the following hospitals:

- Bethal Hospital
- Elsie Ballot Hospital
- Ermelo Sesifuba TB hospital
- Sabie Hospital
- Lydenburg Hospital
- Barberton TB Hospital
- Mapulaneng Hospital, and
- Standerton TB Hospital

For us to succeed in this work, we have to do things differently. There has to be a strong sense of urgency, agility and renewed sense of commitment to deliver on these massive projects within a short space of time. Our people deserve better.

I would like to call on all our partners in the private sector to support government in the delivery of these infrastructure projects so that we are able to deliver quality health infrastructure to improve the lives of Mpumalanga citizens. We would like support with technical expertise and financial resources to complete all these projects within a short space of time.

Honourable members, in addressing challenges in the health sector, we need renewed focus and commitment in responding to the devastating impact of HIV and Aids on the quality of lives of citizens. Despite our efforts in expanding access to treatment and counselling, it seems as if we are not winning this war.

Although there are measures in place to curb the spread of HIV and AIDS in the province, HIV infection remains relatively high and an important public health problem in Mpumalanga.

The prevalence rate has shown a steady increase from 2010 at 35.1 to 36.7 in 2011. Gert Sibande district has the highest HIV prevalence amongst the districts in the country at 46, 1% in 2011 as compared to 38.8% in 2010.

To respond to HIV and Aids challenges, we will strengthen the implementation of National and Provincial HIV, STI and TB Strategic Plan for 2012 – 2016 and improve coordination among all sectors of society in the implementation of HIV and AIDS programmes.

More importantly, it is a process that requires the mobilisation of all sectors of society to contribute to the fight against HIV and AIDS.

The role of traditional leaders is central to the success of campaigns to fight the spread of HIV in our communities. As government, we will strengthen our collaboration with the institutions of traditional leadership in all our campaigns to raise awareness, and promote voluntary testing and counselling.

We will engage with the traditional leadership in the province to strengthen our cooperation in the roll-out of the Male Medical Circumcision programme. We need to work to promote male circumcision and ensure that we perform more than 500 000 circumcisions a year. This will yield a positive impact in containing this epidemic.

In 2013/14, we will strengthen the capacity of the Mpumalanga Aids Council under the leadership of the Premier to coordinate and mobilise key stakeholders in reversing the negative impact of HIV and Aids.

## **Fighting against Crime and Corruption**

### **Crime**

Honourable Speaker and Members, the fight against crime and corruption remain priorities in the work of government. Our committed towards ensuring that all South African are secured and feel safe in their homes, their places of work, their communities and in their own streets cannot overemphasised.

This is evidenced by the recent crime statistics which show that, together, we are making inroads in certain crime categories, particularly contact crime.

For the past two years, we have seen an average of 7.0% reduction in contact crime and also 1.1% decrease in serious crimes in the Province. Property related crimes increased by 3.2%.

What is also worth point out is that during the festive season we witnessed an incident free festive. This demonstrates that we are indeed turning the tide against crime. Early this year we hosted the Orange Africa Cup of Nations at Mbombela stadium.

The security cluster once again made us proud because there were no serious incidents recorded during the tournament. Our congratulations go to all the law enforcement agencies in the province, the hardworking personnel led by Provincial Commissioner, General Ntobela and MEC for Community Safety, Security and Liaison for the sterling job!

While we appreciate these gains, it is important to note that war against crime is still far from over and it cannot be won unless we all join hands in making our efforts work. The domestic violence perpetrated against women and girl children require that all the citizens of the province take a stand and say no to abusers! These acts have no place in our society.

In addition, we need to address some of the root causes of these crimes such as poverty, unemployment and inequality, particularly youth unemployment. Therefore, as a province, we shall work with all law enforcement agencies and communities to take the fight against crime back to the door steps of criminals. We need to capitalise on the intervention packages that we have introduce to deal with crime.

One refers to intervention mechanisms aimed at addressing the issues of:

- capacity building of human capital;

- change management;
- revamping of Border Management;
- stock theft; immigration, public participation;
- social crimes and
- crime against tourists

Talking of tourists, we all know that the Growth Path has identified the tourism sector as one of the key drivers for economic growth and job creation in the Province. We are also aware that the Province remains one of the preferred destinations by tourists. Therefore, it is critical that we have to continue ensuring that all our tourists are and feel safe in the Province.

To this end, we are happy to report that we have already deployed 520 Tourism Safety Monitors throughout the entire Province. They will be working together with the police and community structures to ensure safety our tourists.

We are still busy working on a system that will assist us to register all tourists coming into the province, link them with all important state organs that must ensure their safety during their stay in the Province. It is a system that will further assist us to rapid rapidly should anything bad happen to any tourist or a group of tourists.

In 2013/14 financial year, Honourable Speaker, we have decided on the following set of priorities:

- Reducing contact crime by 4-7%, with major focus on all hot spots in the Province;
- Expanding the integrated social crime prevention initiatives on Rural Safety; Vulnerable groups; Victim friendly facilities; School safety and Contact crime
- Strengthening community and institutional structures, including mobilization campaigns
- Roll-out a '365 days' programme on No Violence against Women and Children.

## **Corruption**

Honourable Speaker and Members, the ANC-led government continues to intensify its fight against fraud and corruption in all fronts. Our gloves are off to those implicated in fraud and corruption.

According to the results of the study conducted by the Public Service Commission released in August 2012, Mpumalanga registered the highest success rate in terms of investigation and closing of the reported cases.

The Provincial Government, working in partnership with law enforcement agencies, responds to cases mostly reported to the Presidential Hotline and the Public Service Commission Anti-Fraud and Corruption Hotline. On average, we are handling approximately twenty cases per month.

With regard to cases of officials doing business with government and remunerative work while in the employ of the state, we are progressing very well. In the 2012/13 financial year alone, approximately 334 officials were charged for doing business with the provincial government and municipalities.

Sanctions ranging from final written warnings to recovery of earnings have been imposed. Approximately 56 officials were charged with fraud and corruption. The majority of these officials were dismissed, demoted and had salaries docked.

To show our seriousness in dealing with challenges, the provincial government has taken a decision that no public servants will be permitted to do business with government anymore, effective as from today, the 1<sup>st</sup> of March 2013.

Those who have chosen to be business people in their own right, let them ship out of government and join the business sector.

## **Integrated Human Settlements**

Honourable Speaker, integrated human settlements embody our national vision of promoting non-racialism and prosperous communities. As government, we have not fared well in this area of our work. On a number of targets that we have set for ourselves, we are saddened to report that we are lagging behind.

This could be attributed to, among other things, the challenges of leadership and management, corruption and poor forward planning. Fortunately, we have already started to address some of the weaknesses that were revealed by our assessment report. This includes, among other things, strengthening the leadership of the department, tightening administrative systems and processes, particularly in the supply chain area.

Honourable Speaker, despite these challenges, we have managed to build 1 027 houses at Klarinet in Emalahleni

Local Municipality, including the provision of the bulk services. Through our partnership with ABSA we have managed to secure and transferred 80 bonded houses as part of the GAP market.

Through the Premier's Special Housing Initiative, in partnership with the private sector, **147** houses were built for families living in abject poverty. Let me, once more, extend my gratitude to all the sponsors, contactors and selfless individuals who contributed to the noble cause.

In 2013/14 financial year, we are prioritizing to:

- Complete all the incomplete houses within the next 100 days.
- Move with speed to finalise the outstanding work on the establishment of integrated Human Settlements in Klarinet, Emakhazeni, Dipaliseng and Thaba Chweu
- Focus on spatial planning and integrated development planning for UMjindi, Nkomazi, Msukaligwa and Mbombela;
- Speed up and finalise the implementation of the people housing programme (PHP) in all the CRDP municipalities
- Conduct township establishment in Emalahleni, Govan Mbeki, Steve Tshwete and Mbombela as part of eliminating informal settlements
- Provision of basic services and elimination of backlogs

### **Expanding Access to Basic Services**

Honourable Speaker and Members, access to basic service by all our people is of paramount importance because we are a caring government.

The 2011 census shows that many of our people have access to water; sanitation; refuse removal electricity; housing; education; health care and other services between 1994 and 2011. The census report indicates that, out of the 1,075, 487 households, 87.4% have access to water, 61.3% to sanitation, 88.3% to electricity, and 44.3% have their refuse removed.

While access to basic services have improved, a significant number of our people are still facing challenges of service delivery relating to water, electricity, roads and other social amenities. Of the many service delivery challenges experienced by our municipalities, access to water top the list.

As government, we have made a commitment to attend to the persistent problem of bulk water and sanitation infrastructure. If Members will recall, we have assigned the Mpumalanga Economic Growth Agency (MEGA) to translate this objective into reality.

Honourable Speaker, we are the first to admit that the consultation process and sorting out the legal modalities, of which, is an important part of this process, have taken longer than anticipated.

We are pleased to report that the eight identified municipalities of Mbombela, Nkomazi, Chief Albert Luthuli, Mkhondo, Emalahleni, Dr. JS Moroka and Thembisile Hani have concluded a high level Memorandum of Understanding and Service Level Agreements with MEGA.

We are expecting that by mid-April 2013, contractors will commence with the construction work. This will involve, in the main:

- Increasing the storage capacity of the reservoirs,
- Expanding bulk water treatment works,
- Expanding the water source, and
- Increasing the capacity of waste water treatment works.

Honourable Speaker, parallel to this work, we undertook a number of initiatives with the Minister of Water and Environmental Affairs during this period under review.

Among others, this includes:

- The twenty four kilometers (24km) Acornhoek Bulk Pipeline which is currently at 95% complete benefiting seven villages in Bushbuckridge.

- A new Water Treatment Plant at Hoxane Scheme which is 96% complete, and will benefit communities in Bushbuckridge South.
- The refurbishment of phase II of the Water Network at Emalahleni which is 60% complete. The target is that it must be complete by the end of April 2013.
- The augmentation programme using the Rust de Winter Dam for Dr. JS Moroka.
- The Bloemendal to Delmas Pipeline which is 95% complete. This resource will ensure that water security for Victor Khanye communities is guaranteed for the next twenty years and beyond. The Municipality will be assisted to secure uptake agreements for the surplus to service the pipeline.

Honourable Speaker and Members, what is also worth noting is that the water quality problem of Caroline in Chief Albert Luthuli has been resolved. The water has been declared fit for human consumption. We are planning to invest in bulk infrastructure to meet the expected demand due to population growth.

For the upcoming financial year, we have prioritise:

- To ensure that all our people have access to water services by the end of 2013/14 financial year.
- To eradicate sanitation backlogs in all formal settlements and deal with the state of all over capitated waste water treatment works.
- To accelerate refuse removal through the municipal public works programme
- To intensify the clean towns, townships and villages programme.
- To extend electrification to the remaining households through partnership with the Department of Energy.

### **Violent Protests**

Honourable Speaker, there is another disturbing phenomenon that is snowballing within our communities relating to service delivery – the violent protests. Over the last few years, the province has experienced numerous violent protests. In the main, the issues raised range from the inconsistent or lack of water supply to poor state of our roads, housing delivery and levels of unemployment.

The South African Institute on Race Relations on its research report titled Two Scenarios for the of South Africa released on the 14<sup>th</sup> January 2013, argues at length that the protests arise not from the failure of the Government's service-delivery efforts but rather from the success of these efforts.

The report further states that:

“Enormous gains have been made in the provision of free or subsidised water, electricity, and housing. Our research shows that these gains have been so impressive that we might comfortably describe service delivery as a great policy success of the ANC in government.

There can be little doubt that the policy resulted in a revolutionary improvement in the basic living conditions of poor people as corroborated by Living Standard Measure data. If you think we are mad in this assessment consider that for every shack constructed in South Africa since 1994, twelve formal houses were built in the country”.

Our detractors and opposition continue to deny that South Africa is better today than yesterday. This assertion is further collaborated by the results of the 2011 Census on the delivery performance of the Ruling Party.

Honourable Speaker, we must admit that the nature of these protests is crippling our country because they are accompanied by violence, wanton destruction of property, loss of lives and recently threatening of the state authority wherein protesters contemplate burning or attacking state institutions.

While we acknowledge and agree that communities have the right to protest on issues that affects them, however, such rights do not give anyone the licence to trample on other people's rights, particularly those who are not supporting your course.

As government, we are calling upon all our people to respect the rights of all citizens as enshrined in the Constitution. To those people who are deliberately undermining the rule of law, the patience of government has come to the limit. Protesters who are going to be found on the wrong side of the law, they will definitely face the consequences. We cannot afford to have a lawlessness country.

It is the duty of Government to enforce law and order. Therefore, we cannot fail the peace loving people of this country.

### **State of Local Government in the Province**

Honourable Speaker, as we pointed out previously, Local Government is an important sphere of government. It is at the coalface of service delivery. Therefore, its capacity to discharge this mammoth task is critical.

As the Provincial government, we have an obligation, through intergovernmental relations, to support this sphere of government so that the delivery of service to our people is efficient and effective.

Honourable Speaker and Members, the majority of our municipalities are not healthy despite our support in relation to the implementation of the Turnaround Strategy. Our municipalities continue to struggle on the issues of planning, delivery of basic services, financial viability, leadership and management, and public participation.

Ward Committees and the work of Community Development Workers are also a call for concern. In our recent assessment of our municipalities, we have agreed, as a collective, to work even harder in our quest of turning local government around and change people's experiences of services and governance.

The Province will continue to support municipalities in all those areas where they have exhibited weaknesses.

### **Priorities for our municipalities in 2013**

To this end, we have agreed that all municipalities have to prioritise the implementation of the Programme of Action for Delivery Agreement on Outcome 9 and Local Government Turnaround strategy in 2013/14 financial year. This will include:

- The implementation of Bulk water and sanitation infrastructure for the Mbombela, Nkomazi, Bushbuckridge, Mkhondo, Chief Albert Luthuli, Emalaheni, Dr. JS Moroka and Thembisile Hani through MEGA
- Providing support in the expansion of access to basic services and eliminating backlogs;
- Implementation of integrated municipal support plan;
- Enhancing financial viability;
- Implementing the Community Works Programme, including the programme on clean towns, townships and villages;
- Support programmes for operation clean audit in all municipalities;
- Improving public participation to close the social distance between public representatives and communities

### **Support to the Institution of Traditional Leadership**

Honourable Speaker, the province continues to work closely with the Institution of Traditional Leaders and we continue to cherish their role in the struggle against colonialism and freedom.

On behalf of the people of the province I wish to convey our congratulations to the new Executive of the Mpumalanga Provincial House of Traditional Leadership led by Kgosi Mokoena and the Local houses for their successfully elections.

The role of Traditional Leaders in the work of government cannot be overemphasised, particularly in the areas of Health, Education, Rural Development and Social cohesion and nation building. We really appreciate the good working relations that we have established with the House.

We are serious on the matters of settling traditional leadership disputes and claims. The Provincial Committee on Traditional Leadership Disputes and Claims has processed 29 cases that I have considered so far and two were found to be valid. I have now given full recognition of the traditional communities of Yende and Mahlobo under Mkhondo Local Municipality as part of the restoration of our traditional communities.

To speed up the work of the committee, I have appointed two additional members to strengthen the Committee so that this work is expedited and get all cases concluded by 2015. We wish to once more appeal to all our communities to cooperate with the process and respect its outcome whether it favours you or not.

### **Disaster Incidents in the Province**

Honourable Speaker, our province remains prone to flooding and disasters. Whilst we were still attending to major infrastructure damages during the heavy rains of January 2012, the Province was hit again by other flood on the same month this year.

The municipalities of Bushbuckridge, Nkomazi, Msukaligwa, Mkhondo and Mbombela were highly affected. These rains caused flooding of certain communities, infrastructure damages to schools, clinics, roads, bridges and, in certain instances, communities were disconnected from their day to day activities.

In the process we experienced 22 fatalities during the period of December 2012 and January 2013. On behalf of the province we wish to, once more, convey our sincere heartfelt condolences to all the families who lost their loved ones.

Our disaster team from the province and the affected municipalities have responded swiftly in respect of ensuring immediate relief to all affected communities. This included, among other things:

- ensuring that communities are reconnected,
- provision of temporary shelter, clearing roads and bridges, and
- ensuring that access to social amenities is returned to normality.

Let me take this opportunity to extend our sincere gratitude and thanks to all the volunteers, the Provincial Joint Operations Committee and the National Disaster Management Centre, Business, the Churches and NGOs for their swift response.

In 2013/14 financial year:

- We are going to deal with the entire infrastructure affected by the flood disaster and ensure that it return to its normal functionality.
- We will be looking at mechanism to improve our disaster management early warning system to warn communities timeously about potential floods situations. This early warning system will be linked to local municipalities.

This will include the development of appropriate plans and strategies to mitigate the risks of disasters as part of adaption measures on climate change.

### **Social Cohesion and Nation building**

Honourable Speaker and Members, our past was based on racial and ethnic divisions devised to systematically exclude the majority of South Africans from full and unhindered participation in all aspects of national life.

Our past left deep and persistent social, cultural and economic divisions and inequalities in society that continue to hinder progress towards an inclusive and socially-cohesive society.

As the people of Mpumalanga, we have a task to build an inclusive society that brings the citizens of this Province together to chart a common destiny and a shared sense belonging. We need to break the barriers that continue to perpetuate divisions across racial and ethnic, and gender lines.

Honourable Speaker, collectively, our sense of nationhood emerged from history that touched everyone differently in both sides of the divide. Whether touched negatively or positively, our inclusive history can never be erased. It is our inclusive history that must pull us together to imagine and create a new sense of identity and unity shaped by new values of equality, economic inclusion, and social solidarity.

We must continue to mobilise society in its entirety to work together to build a caring society, proud of its diverse history and heritage. Together, we must begin to celebrate our diverse culture in a way that is inclusive.

As government, we want to focus on promoting the inclusive celebration of our culture and heritage and invite all race groups to rally around a common sense of identity, patriotism, and belonging to South Africa and the Province of Mpumalanga in particular. We must use inter-cultural communication and interaction to bring all sectors of our society together to celebrate our rich struggle history, historic days and important national symbols that define our new democratic, united and caring society.

Honourable Speaker and members, last year, we committed to the implementation of programmes that seek to bring all the people of the Province together in celebrating our struggle history and heritage.

Our rich struggle history and heritage is one of the critical levers to stimulate tourism as more people develop interest to visit the Province to experience places and routes of historical significance. I am pleased to report that we concluded work on the construction and unveiling of the statute of Dr. Pixley ka Isaka Seme. Last year, we also unveiled a monument at the Delmas magistrate court in recognition of this area as an important site in our liberation route.

Honourable Speaker, our inclusive celebration and showcasing of diverse cultures is an important platform to promote

cross-cultural understanding, tolerance and unity. Last year, we announced plans for the establishment of the Provincial Cultural Hub in the Province. For us, this Cultural Hub is an important platform for all sectors of our society to work together in growing and nourishing our diverse cultures, including the promotion of performing arts genres such as theatre, dance and music.

The Cultural Hub will be the epicentre of intersections across multiple and diverse ethnic and racial backgrounds that collectively embody a unique identity that defines Mpumalanga as a socially-inclusive and united Province.

Honourable Speaker, I am pleased that work towards the established of the Cultural Hub is in progress. We have purchased well suited land for the construction of the Provincial Cultural Hub. All planning work, including all legal processes, will be concluded by the end of the current financial year. In 2013/14, construction will commence.

Honourable Speaker and Members, we will continue to invest in the promotion of inclusive sport at all levels to ensure that we enhance social interaction across the racial and class divides. This is important to ensure that we use sport to create opportunities for our communities to interact.

We should be to take rugby and cricket games to rural areas and townships, and introduce indigenous African games in predominantly White suburban schools and promote exchange programmes that deepen cross-cultural and multi-racial interaction and socialization. In this way, we will be able to break down those barriers that impede social cohesion and our ability to create a socially-inclusive society.

As government, we will continue to promote inclusive school sport by implementing a school league system that fosters intercultural programmes.

Honourable members, we must take this opportunity to thank the rugby fraternity for their vision to foster social integration through sport. Recently, the Pumas and the Sharks played their game in KaNyamazane and this was an important step that signalled that nothing can stop us from forging and fostering a new sense of shared nationhood and identity as South Africans in Mpumalanga.

Honourable Speaker, last year we announced plans for the development of the High Altitude Training Centre in Emakhazeni. We see the establishment of the High Altitude Training Centre as an important vehicle to deepen sporting talent and create opportunities for all our youth in the Province to develop into athletes of national and international stature.

I am pleased to indicate that we have made progress in this regard. We have purchased land and finalised the designs for this Centre. All the Environmental Impact Assessment processes have been approved. Bulk services for offsite infrastructure have also been concluded. In the new financial year, we will commence with the construction.

## **Capacity of the State**

Honourable Speaker and Members, we are continuing with our endeavour of building a capable and development oriented state that will restore the confidence of our people in us as the ANC-led government. In order to achieve this, we need a public service that has the requisite capacity to drive our development agenda in a manner that responds directly to the day-to-day needs of the people.

The stability and effectiveness of the public sector is greatly dependent on the commitment and devotion of its staff. In his second State of the Nation Address in February 2010, His Excellency, President Zuma said:

“We want to build an administration that knows where people live, what they think and which acts fast, efficiently and effectively on the issues they raise. We must keep in touch with our people.”

We owe it to our people to change the culture and attitude of public servants. Those that do not match the calibre of the public servants required by a capable state will have to leave the employ of this government. Our people deserve access to basic services. Indeed, we have a responsibility to strengthen the accountability chain and consequence management in areas where the culture of working is non-existent.

According to the National Development Plan, 2030: “A capable state does not materialise by decree, nor can it be legislated or waved into existence by declarations. It has to be built, brick by brick, institution by institution, and sustained and rejuvenated over time. It requires leadership, sound policies, skilled managers and workers, clear lines of accountability, appropriate systems, and consistent and fair application of rules”.

For us to deliver services, we need strong institutions with the requisite capacities to translate policy intent into programmes that are implemented to respond to the needs of the people. We need institutions that are able to account for how public resources are utilised efficiently and effectively to deliver on agreed development outcomes.

Honourable Speaker, a capable and developmental state has to develop internal capacity and efficiencies to realise value for money and do more with less. As a Province, we want to focus on ensuring that we focus on recruiting appropriately qualified and suitably skilled people in key and critical positions in order to reduce over-reliance on consultants.

Where consultants are used, we will ensure that we strengthen internal capacity to monitor consultants and contractors to ensure that implementation targets are met on time, within cost, at the right level of quality. This is an area of work in which we are weak as government. Honourable Speaker and members, to build a capable and responsive government, we must begin to be bold and do things differently. Our monitoring and evaluation visits to assess implementation have pointed out clearly where our implementation challenges are. It shows that:

- There are unacceptable delays in the delivery of infrastructure projects
- Turnaround times in the delivery of houses takes too long due to the poor monitoring of contractors
- Agreed targets are not met, and there is no sense of urgency to deliver on the part of officials assigned on specific projects
- Rampant corruption undermines the quality of service delivery
- There is no respect for the in the way we conduct ourselves both at the level of our public office bearers and officials

Honourable Speaker, we can never allow a situation where government does not respect the people it is meant to serve.

To respond to some of the implementation bottlenecks causing delays in project implementation, we will strengthen our monitoring and evaluation systems to ensure that we identify all blockages and challenges in the project delivery chain. We will also establish a fully-resourced Rapid Implementation Unit under the leadership of my Office to unblock implementation delays and facilitate rapid implementation of all priority projects.

Honourable members, we have demonstrated that it is possible to build a house within a week if there is willingness and commitment to do things differently. Why should people be made to wait months and years before they receive their houses? Why should planning for the construction of a road or hospital take 3 -6 months? Why should the actual construction of a hospital take more than 3 year when the private sector is able to complete the construction of a hospital in less than 6 months?

These questions need our honest reflection. They force to think hard about some of the things we do have undermine the capacity of the state to serve the ordinary people. For us, a capable and developmental state must have the resolve to reduce turnaround times in project delivery to make a positive impact on the lives of the people in the Province, especially the poor. It is a question of now or never. The time to act is now.

In the next financial year, we will focus on critical measures to bolster the capacity of the state to deliver on its key mandates:

- We will continue to strengthen our the monitoring and evaluation systems to track and respond to the issues raised by communities, and ensure that we mobilise capacity to respond urgently to challenges and project failures or delays
- We will improve financial management controls to eliminate wastages and accruals that deplete resources earmarked for programme implementation
- We will continue with our efforts to redirect government expenditure from consumption to investment in infrastructure, and ensure that our growth in personnel takes place only in critical areas of public service delivery
- We will continue to implement measures to improve efficiencies in our supply chain management processes. To improve efficiencies and drive a strong 'value for money' principle in our procurement practices, a Price Standardization Committee will be established to deal with, among others, price manipulations and collusion between officials and service providers.
- Paying service providers within 30 days will continue to be a priority area for this administration. All departments have been directed that all outstanding payments must be settled before the end of the financial year failing which there will be consequences for all Accounting Officers who fail to heed this call. We cannot be party to the destruction of businesses and much needed jobs
- We will focus on improving our infrastructure delivery capacity, paying particular attention to forward planning and deployment of requisite technical capacity in project implementation

Honourable Speaker and members, accountability for performance and prudent utilization of public resources is the essential feature of a capable and development oriented government. The capacity of the state is seriously undermined when financial resources are depleted without achieving desired development outcome.

In spite of major strides that we have made in improving audit outcomes at both provincial and local government

**2013**

## **State of the North West Province Address delivered by Premier Thandi Modise in the North West Provincial Legislature Chambers, Mahikeng, North West Province**

22 Feb 2013

Honourable Speaker,  
Chairperson of the House of Traditional Leaders in the North West,  
Members of the Executive Council (EXCO),  
Honourable Members of Parliament and Members of the North West Provincial Legislature,  
Judge President and members of the Judiciary,  
Members of the Diplomatic Corps and International community,  
Executive Mayors, Mayors, councillors and leaders of SALGA,  
Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson of the Provincial House of Traditional Leaders, and our revered traditional leaders, Dikgosi/Maaparankwe,  
The Provincial Commissioner of SAPS,  
The Director General of the Province and Heads of Departments,  
The Executive Heads of our Parastatals and Chairpersons of Board,  
Representatives of business, labour and civil society formations,  
Our distinguished guests and all dignitaries present,  
Residents of our province North West at large,  
Compatriots,  
Comrades and friends,  
Ladies and gentlemen.

Honourable Speaker,

Oliver Tambo, legendary freedom fighter and former ANC President once said that "We seek to create a united Democratic and non-racial society." This unity which comrade O.R referred to, embodied all the ingredients of a just society, for there can be no unity where there is no justice. There can never be any sustainable unity in a society that is beset by all social and economic inequalities.

It is common knowledge that, freedom for our people also involved the restoration of their dignity and status as full citizens, able to interact with the rest of the world, as worthy members of the world we all live in. This too, cannot happen in an environment that is fraught with all sorts of divisions and unnecessary fissures.

We meet here today, as men and women drawn from different parties, united in our resolve to make our Province a living testimony of the freedom of both minds and souls.

We gather here on the occasion of the State of the Province Address, to assert the authoritative voices of J.B Marks, Sol Plaatjie and many other sons and daughters of our Province who elected to stay true to the people. This session, more than just an annual ritual, reminds us that regardless of how much or less we **feel about each other, however how much we may detest the sound of each other's voice.**

We remain the advance team upon whose shoulders lies the future of the people of this province. This instructs us to rise above the subjective opinions we hold about the development of this Province and unite ourselves behind the unifying elements without which ours would remain a society in a regressive mode.

I stand here, inspired by the hope that the masses have in us to resolve the vexing challenges they face. I stand here, unshaken in my conviction that the angels of history did not conspire in bad faith to put us in the social space. It is in this that our unity lies. It is in this that we draw strength to build a non-racial, non sexist society, mindful of its sad past but inspired by the bright future that beckons.

Solomon Plaatjie the first secretary of the African National Congress after witnessing the displacement of black African people said "Awaking on Friday morning, June 20, 1913, the South African native found himself, not actually a slave, but a pariah in the land of his birth". This was followed by O R Tambo

comments, "In African epochs, long before the coming of the colonial masters from their northern climes three or four centuries ago, men and woman moved skilfully and purposefully across the terrain, plucking from the earth its bounty.

Trained to utilise a variety of means for their survival, they employed the art of the hunt, the judicious selection of fruits of the wild, the identification of the lushest pastures for their livestock, the cultivation of the most reliable staple foods; the growth of trade, the establishment of collective social structures and a world view, despite the occasional clash of interests between one clan and another, of the practical value **of warm relationships and a deep respect for a shared humanity."**

In June this year the Native Land Act of 1913 will be 100 years. This act brought misery and ruin. This act paved the way for all other offensive racist legislation that led to the institutionalisation Apartheid in 1948.

Blacks particularly Africans were removed from their land and restricted from buying or occupying land except as slaves to the white master. Whites subsequently occupied 87 % of land while the majority were forced in to the remaining 13 % of the most inarable land. This was not only the dispossession of land but a deliberate erosion of culture and livelihood, leaving in its wake underdevelopment and poverty.

The introduction of Apartheid in 1948 partitioned South Africa into three kinds of social, economic and politico-administrative spaces: the major urban areas; fertile commercial farming regions and associated small rural towns, and, unproductive, economically unviable so-called homelands and Bantustans, **reserved for South Africa's black majority population.**

In 2013, 100 years later millions of our people still live in poverty in the areas into which their forefathers were banished. The attainment of democracy in 1994 brought to the fore the possibility for South Africa to address poverty and inequality, thus, restoring the dignity of citizens, irrespective of race, class or gender.

We are indebted to our forefathers for their unparalleled leadership in fighting against this Act and other legislations brought by colonialism and apartheid.

Honourable Members

**The Freedom Charter says and I quote "The Land Shall Be Shared Among Those Who Work It! Restrictions of land ownership on a racial basis shall be ended, and all the land re-divided amongst those who work it to banish famine and land hunger;**  
The state shall help the peasants with implements, seed, tractors and dams to save the soil and assist the tillers;  
Freedom of movement shall be guaranteed to all who work on the land;  
All shall have the right to occupy land wherever they choose;  
**People shall not be robbed of their cattle, and forced labour and farm prisons shall be abolished".**

We have numerous successes on the land redistribution and beneficiaries are enjoying the fruits. However we still have challenges in the backlogs of the applications from our province.

We are working with our communities to provide infrastructure and technical support to the following six land reform farms namerly: Syferlaagte Trust, Tutubala CPA, Seven seasons CPA, Mogakabe CPA, Ikageng CPA and Emarantia farm) which are beneficiaries in the current financial year.

Poverty, inequality and unemployment are a direct result of the Native Land Act of 1913. That is why we are supporting these farms to do well and ensure food security for all.

Honourable Speaker,

The ANC-led government is the product of the people and that is why we are always listening to their needs and responding well to their cries. The Diagnostic Report acknowledges the many achievements made by the post-Apartheid democratic ANC-led government in advancing a better life for our people. We

have challenges as a province but we are getting there. The Chinese proverb says the journey of the thousand mile starts with one step.

The National Development Plan (NDP) provides for rural provinces like the North West better opportunities to participate fully in the economic, social and political life of the country. The people should be able to access high-quality basic services that enable them to be well nourished, healthy and increasingly skilled wherever they are in South Africa.

Honourable Speaker

In his state of the Nation address in 2009, the President of the Republic of South Africa, Mr Jacob Zuma **stated that 'Education will be** a key priority for the next five years. We want our teachers, learners, and parents to work together with government to turn our schools into thriving centers of excellence. We are pleased to announce that the province has been able to improve the Grade 12 Matriculation results since 2009. In 2009 we have achieved 67.51%, and then in 2010 we scored 75.7%, and 2011 increased to 77.8%.

The 2012 grade 12 results demonstrated another remarkable improvement because we managed to obtain 79.5% overall pass rate and we are confident that the class of 2013 will make us even much prouder than we are this year.

The North West government and its people are grateful for the hard work invested by learners, teachers, school governing bodies, parents and the department of education in bringing about the improved results in our Matriculation examinations year in and out.

However as the province we are not happy with our performance in maths and sciences. We are going to re-train and capacitate teachers to make sure we improve in these subjects.

As the North West province we will be meeting with the all stakeholders involved in education to address this minimum pass rate of 30%.

We have made progress in the eradication of the mud schools in our province construction for six schools in Ngaka Modiri Molema and three in Dr Kenneth Kaunda and Dr Ruth Segomotso Mompati have been started and completion of one school in Bojanala is been done.

We have created 3172 jobs in various infrastructure projects viz., mud schools, renovations, sanitation, Grade classrooms, Laboratories and Libraries, water, fencing and recapitalisation of Technical schools. These projects have been on-going since the first quarter.

In addressing challenges of sanitation in the schools, I am happy to announce that **the Premier's special** projects will be commencing with the sanitation programme as matter of urgency.

In the next financial year, we will continue to provide schools with the requisite infrastructure by providing sanitation, water, specialised rooms, fencing, renovations and extensions to improve the conditions of our schools. We will continue in our efforts to eradicate all the dilapidated and mud schools. Lastly but not least we will assist schools to get the ICT infrastructure for both administrative and learning purposes.

One of the challenges we have in the province which was highlighted in the 2012 Annual National Assessment was that we are the worst in the Country when it comes to literacy and numeracy in grades 3, 6, and 9. In the next financial year we will work hard to improve these Challenges.

Mr Speaker

It has been confirmed by research that if children receive good education earlier, the likelihood of them maturing into economically productive adults is high and that early childhood interventions in health & **nutrition programmes increase children's chances of survival. With current levels of household poverty,** many families cannot afford to provide the most basic necessities to ensure any children well-

being. Therefore ECD programme provides a safety-net for these children and creates jobs through EPWP.

Of an estimated 404 347 children (0-4years) in NW (GHS 2011), an average of 29.0% attend Early Childhood Development (ECD) Centres which is still a challenge in terms of access, and only 26.4% are exposed to ECD programmes/stimulation which brings into question the quality of ECD services being provided.

The expansion of Early Childhood Development services remains one of the critical priority areas of the Department, which will include increasing access, improving the quality of ECD services and improving ECD Infrastructure. To this effect, the Department has partnered with the National Development Agency to achieve the required results.

ECD subsidy has been increased from R12.00 to R15.00 per child per day and support was also provided to ECD practitioners through the development of the ECD capacity building plan and training on regulatory framework. After considering this, our Department of Education has also been instructed to partner with the Department of Social Development and Ilifia La Bantwana for expansion of ECD services to rural areas.

Ladies and gentlemen

We have 920 000 number of households having access to basic water, in the next financial year we are aiming to achieve 100% of access to water by all households.

The province experienced problems in shortage of water last year and even in the beginning of the year 2013 due to aging of water infrastructure. We have liaised with both Botshelo and Magalies water and all the municipalities involved so that this problem can be resolved. The upgrading of water treatment works is also under discussion.

In terms of sanitation 914 000 households have access. Approximately 61% of the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) has to date been spent and this was mainly directed in eradicating service delivery backlogs. The eradication of all pre-1994 bucket toilets in all municipalities will be achieved during the remainder of the term; however, the eradication of post 1994 bucket toilets will be achieved with some difficulty due to the mushrooming of new informal settlements. But we are committed to eradicate the bucket systems.

Across the province, 826 000 households have access to basic electricity. The provision of electricity to all urban households will be achieved during the remainder of the term; however, households in rural areas and informal settlements will remain a challenge and the likelihood of achieving access in these areas will either be achieved with difficulties, but we have engaged ESKOM **and other SOE's to come to board and** accelerate this matter as part of SIP 4.

90% of indigent households have access to free basic water and 35% have access to free basic electricity and we have successfully developed and indigent policy framework.

Honourable Members

The North West province has continued to record overall positive outcomes. We are the first province to cure Extreme Drug Resistant (XDR) TB as confirmed by the National department of Health. The province treatment outcome also improved from 40.3% to 69.8% (over 20% cure rate improvement) with patients defaulting treatment also showing decrease from 10.8% to 7.8%. These MDR and XDR cure rates are the **best in the country. We want to thank the dedicated Health professional's team of this unit in Klerksdorp** for their hard work.

The National Health Insurance (NHI) pilot in Dr Kenneth Kaunda district has made significant progress towards the service quality required for NHI despite the late loading of the grant funding. The first Human milk bank in partnership with the North West University of (Potchefstroom Campus), kangaroo mother

care and maternal waiting home for patients from far flung areas to improve access and reduce obstetric complications and maternal deaths have been launched.

We have seen the number of caregivers receiving stipend increased from 4 050 in 2009 to 6 439 in 2012 inclusive of Caregivers benefiting from the EPWP Incentive Grant. All fixed health facilities in the province are providing HIV Counselling and testing with 1 398 community counsellors receiving stipend.

The Province continues to do well in the HCT campaign, and as of December 2011 the HIV testing rate was 93%. The annual HIV prevalence survey among pregnant women, showed a slight decline in the province, from 30% to 29.6 %, in the year 2009 and 2010 respectively.

The Prevention of Mother-to-Child Transmission of HIV (PMTCT) Programme was strengthened, and all pregnant women were encouraged to know their HIV status, by participating in the HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT) programme, in order to increase access to treatment and care. The number of Community Caregivers increased from to 5 330 to 6 439. The number of PLHIV (People Living with HIV) support groups also expanded from 90 to 150.

Honourable Members

Last year we promised the upgrade of major infrastructure development in our hospitals, Nursing colleges and health centres. The Brits Staff accommodation plans have been finalised. The extensions of Mmabatho and Excelsius nursing colleges are underway. The planning of Moses Kotane, Potchefstroom, Lichtenburg and Taung nursing schools is at an advanced stage.

In terms of the Hospital Revitalisation Programme, the Brits Hospital has reached 96% towards completion. In relation to community health centres, 10 projects are at planning stage due to shortage of funds. We have addressed the challenges.

Ladies and gentlemen

We have successfully held the road summits in all our districts to identify and prioritise our roads. The outcome of this was a consultative summit which made a realistic 10-year Provincial Roads Plan that is more responsive to the needs of our communities. We have addressed the capacity problems we have in our district, supply of road maintenance material and plants. This will put us in better position to maintain roads in the districts.

Approximately R80 million will be spent in the 2012/13 financial year; and R200 million during 2013/14, for the road rehabilitation and maintenance, through contract work, 80 percent of which will be allocated to local SMMEs. Thirty (30) roads projects will be under construction in 2013/14 as well as 24 building construction projects.

In 2013/14 financial year, planning, design and procurement processes for building construction and roads projects will be implemented for 2014/15 financial year.

We also then prioritised the following plans after thorough engagements with our stakeholders and then developed the following plans:

- Provincial Transport Master Plan (as part of the National Transport Master Plan)
- Provincial Rural Transport Strategy
- Integrated Transport Plans for the District Municipalities
- Provincial Land Transport Framework

During the state of the Nation address in 2012 the President announced the roll out 10 roads as part of the infrastructure development in the province. I am pleased to announce that the roads have been increased to 25 roads as gazetted on 28 September 2012 that will be part of the Strategic Infrastructure Project (SIP 4) SANRAL is the appointed implementing agent.

Work has begun in the form of routine patrol and emergency repairs on these roads, including road clearance, pothole repair, signage, shoulders, grass cutting, drainage clearance.

The Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission is responsible for facilitation of the integration and coordination of the long-term infrastructure projects across spheres of Government. **Eighteen SIPS' were developed. The North West is still benefiting from other SIP's in terms of energy, water, school buildings, health and regional integration, etc.**

We have managed to stabilise all scholar transport contracts. Operators have cooperated with the department in signing corrected contracts and accepting corrected appointment letters and their invoices are being processed. We have agreed to convene a Scholar Transport Summit.

#### Distinguished Guests

Pudimoe and Letsopa libraries will be completed in March 2013. They will be followed by Lomanyaneng, Gannalagte & Tlokweg libraries. Sports Complexes at Manthe & Mamusa were expected to be completed in the next financial year. We have intensified school sport by establishing a joint programme with Department of Education and we also selected more than 600 schools to benefit from the school sport programme.

There are plans underway for 2013/14 to construct a multi-sport facility in Ngaka Modiri Molema District. Itsoseng Stadium will undergo major renovation and upgrade to making it usable and safe to host major games.

#### Honourable Members

In his 3 June 2009, the President of the Republic of South Africa His Excellency Hon. J.G Zuma indicated that, as part of social infrastructure development government will provide suitably located and affordable housing and decent human settlements. And that government will proceed from the understanding that, human settlement is not just about building houses, it is about transforming our cities and towns and building cohesive, sustainable and caring communities with closer access to work and social amenities, including sports and recreation facilities. Through this affirmation, it became increasingly important to ensure that the paradigm shift from the provision of housing to the creation of sustainable human settlements is attained.

We have launched the Community Residential Units (CRU) in Tlokwe and this has been a success. The projects of this nature will be roll out to other municipalities in 2013. We have delivered 12 248 for the amount of R930 794 914.17 (Nine Hundred and Thirty million, seven hundred ninety four thousand, Nine hundred fourteen Rand and seventeen cent) as January 2013, for the year 2013/14 we will be building 15 230 in the four regions to the value of R1 224 537 000.00. (One billion, two hundred twenty four thousand and five hundred and thirty seven rand)

Eight municipalities have been assisted in reviewing the housing sector plans. Out of the eight, Tlokwe is currently going through the departmental planning, while Matlosana is finalising its approval process. The review process of housing sector plans is anticipated to be completed in the 2012/13 financial year.

#### Honourable Members

During adjustment budget last year November R8 million and R27 million were given as funding for winding down and litigation of North West Housing Corporation(NWHC) respectively.

This amount will be utilised towards the settlement of some of the outstanding matters of litigation which affected the winding down of the NWHC.

We have made progress in discovering the land and the houses belonging to the housing corporation. We are left with conveyances to ensure that title deeds are issued.

Honourable Members

As part of the commemoration of 100 years of the Native Land Act of 1913 we will dedicate resources to providing post-settlement support to the beneficiaries of land restitution in the province to ensure that acquired land is used productively.

In our efforts to improve access to the markets for the smallholder producers the Department of Agriculture has launched both the Mahikeng and Taung Farmers markets in 2012/13 in partnership with the North West University and farmers around both Mahikeng and Taung. We are looking at the feasibility of this project to go to other districts this year especially Dr KK and Bojanala.

It is with pride that we can state that the North West Province is to date the only province in the country where the Comprehensive African Agricultural Development Programme (CAADP) has been launched and Provincial CAADP Team established comprising of representatives from various key sector role players. CAADP is an initiative of the African Union Commission (AUC) and NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NPCA), which seeks to bring agriculture in all African countries back on track.

The Provincial Aquaculture and Fisheries Programme was launched by the department of agriculture in November 2012. The programme is now being implemented in partnership with the Rhodes University in the 6 identified dams to promote inland Fisheries and aquaculture. Efforts will be made this year to work with the Departments of Water Affairs and Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism in order as to strengthen institutional arrangement in these six identified dams.

The Kgora Farmer Training Centre has been officially and successfully launched during this financial year and 415 clients were provided with service at the centre. The intention of the farmer training centre is to ensure that farmers who receive support from the department are adequately trained. A learning by doing model in partnership with the Netherlands Practical School will be used to teach farmers practical training at the centre. The Netherlands will train trainers who will be used at the centre to train farmers.

Kgora Training centre among other will include upgrading the skills of farmers through technical, business and management training in order to equip farmers with the requisite skills to farm successfully.

In addition, at Kgora training centre, a project for food security and empowerment for the vulnerable groups was also launched. This project seeks to ensure that vulnerable groups are taught how to plough their own food in order as to ensure that they gain access to nutritious food.

As part of our support towards employment creation through agriculture, a total of 1 502 jobs were created by implementing 401 projects and over 19 681 farming community beneficiaries were supported as part of the departmental job creation plan during the period under review.

In my pronouncement last year I promised to look at the transformation of the Taung Irrigation Scheme, today we are happy to announce that we have Seventy two (72) centre pivots purchased and various mechanisation packages allocated to farmers. We will be putting in place proper management systems.

Honourable Speaker

We will continue to enhance the functioning of ward committees in order to mobilise local participation in matters of development and service delivery. We have established 382 ward committees of the total 383 wards. The remaining ward is expected to be established shortly.

There has been a continuous drive to capacitate ward committees. Induction workshops were held and members of ward committee were provided with copies of relevant legislation. To assist their ward committees, municipalities are already paying them a monthly stipend.

We are moving in right directions where our municipalities are concern, we still have challenges but we are winning the battle. All our Municipalities were able to submit their Financial Statements on time by deadline of 31 August 2012.

We established the oversight committees (MPACs & PACs) in line of the MFMA requirements. All the 19 local municipalities have implemented the Municipal Property Rates Act. It is expected that at least 70% of all outstanding debt will be recovered. Eleven (11) municipalities are supported to improve Records Management to improve audit outcomes.

Tlokwe Municipality has been accredited at level 1 for housing delivery. Simplified IDP Framework has been approved for implementation. We approved the Provincial Spatial Development of Land Use Schemes in various district municipalities. Revenue enhancement strategy has been developed for five municipalities.

The Department of Local Government and Traditional Affairs has developed 2016 Turnaround Strategy which seeks to turn around the municipalities and traditional institutions in the province. We adopted the disaster management policy.

Our interface with communities through the Community Development Workers programme has gained momentum to the extent on average 1500 cases per month of social related matters have been registered.

As government, we are continuing to play our defined role in supporting the institution of traditional leadership to deal with the resolution of conflicts and issues of succession. By end of March 2013, the Independent Electoral Commission (IEC) will conduct elections for traditional councils we hope this will bring stability to this institution.

We are happy to announce that the issue of Matlosana municipality has been resolved and Eskom has agreed not to cut the supply of electricity in that municipality. We urge the community in Matlosana to continue to pay for the services and also urge government department to pay the municipalities.

It is government obligation to support, strengthens the capacity, monitor and supervise municipalities to manage their affairs appropriately. We therefore could not just fold our arms and leave the situation unattended.

Honorable Members

The year 2012 had seen the most illegal killings of Rhinos in the North West Province, with a total number of Rhino poached at 77 as compared to the 21 Rhinos of 2011 and 57 of 2010. This illegal killing of the rhinos has claimed nine (11) to date in 2013.

Rhino poaching is priority crime and therefore treated as a serious crime. As a result, a Rhino Priority Committee has been established and chaired by the South African Police Services and constitute of various government security agencies and stakeholders such as NPA, Justice, Unions, Traditional Leaders, NWPTB and Private Rhino Association and of course DEDECT.

The committee serves to evaluate occurrence of the rhino incidents, plan jointly and give feedback on investigations and because their active involvement at least 32 arrests have been made so far and six poachers which were arrested in the Sandgate farm in Vryburg on Wednesday night.

We hope to make a breakthrough in combating rhino poaching. Miscreants will undoubtedly be put to book. We will arrest them, charge them, find them guilty and sentence them.

Honourable Speaker,

As government, we believe that, if we invest more in the mining, manufacturing/ beneficiation and energy sectors, it will possible to place our economy on a positive growth path. We have started with the paving of the roads leading to recreational amenities. We have erected the Taung Dam Tourism Development.

The Development of Taung Skull Site is under way, the access road leading to the site is under construction and the Stakeholder steering committee was established to help in sourcing funds. The province will find money to start with this project so that it can work.

Access to funding has always been a thorny issue for emerging entrepreneurs. I am happy to announce that SMME funding has commenced and R22 million was made available to start the fund. To date loans to value of R18 516 864.00 have been granted to 96 deserving SMMEs, creating 263 permanent and 97 temporary jobs.

We have reached an agreement with Peermont Group through the North West parks and Tourism Board to purchase the Taung Tusk. This matter will now finally be concluded before the end this financial year. The conversion of the hotel to a fully fleshed hotel school will commence in the next financial year. We have at the same time reached an agreement with the Gauteng Provincial Government to release the Garankuwa Hotel without absorption of liabilities. A win win situation has been arrived at.

The North West Industrialisation Summit was successfully hosted on 29 November 2012. The Industrialisation Summit attempted to elevate information transfer of progress being made by the Provincial Government and in particular the DEDECT to advance the economic development of the province.

Ten projects to fast track the economic activities in the province are as follows:

1. Infrastructure projects
2. Agro processing- livestock and game beneficiation
3. Agro processing – Small Scale Maize Milling
4. Mining Supply Park
5. Metal fabrication, capital and transport equipment and Sector development Zone
6. Green economy Projects
7. Automotive Products and components sector development zone
8. Platinum beneficiation sector development zone
9. Plastic and chemicals sector development zone
10. Electronics sector development zone and Business process services (BPSs) sector development zone

This will identify potential scale industrial projects in different sectors in the Province through to special economic zones.

Honourable Members

This financial year we are prioritising youth empowerment through entrepreneurial and occupational skills development. Nineteen (19) youth cooperatives / NPOs will be established and 250 youth will participate in National Youth Services for skills development. In addition to that, 95 youth will be involved in sustainable livelihood and entrepreneurship development programmes with financial and non-financial support and 95 job opportunities will be created. Representatives of youth around the province will be participating in dialogues during youth month.

Thirty five (35) home community based care centres and 25 drop in centres were funded to reduce the impact of HIV/AIDS to communities, we have 30 233 beneficiaries receiving food parcels, school uniforms, cooked meals and supplements and we recorded about 1 732 jobs created through the HCBC EPWP Programme.

871 children in conflicts with law were assessed within 48 hours of arrest and 413 were referred to the Diversion programme. We have 21 533 youth in our province reaching through the Ke-Moja substance abuse awareness programme.

In the year ahead, we will improve on the management and utilisation of Secure Care Centres in the Province, and also strengthen services for sentenced children and we will expand social crime awareness

and prevention programmes and intensify the assessment of children in conflict with the law. We will also expand on the number of children who participate in diversion programmes.

Four of our emerging youth cooperatives and twelve (12) emerging women cooperatives were funded to the tune of R12.9m to build their capacity for future participation in economic development initiatives with assistance from economic cluster departments.

Honourable Members

We have been faced with the worst calamity since democracy last year in Marikana. The death of the police and mine workers has shocked the people of this province and the world at large. The commission set by the President is still underway, we hope this situation will not repeat itself as it was and still is painful. We are engaging with the mining houses to ensure does not repeat itself.

On Monday we witnessed the clashes between the NUM and AMCU in the Anglo Platinum Mine in Rustenburg. We are calling for truce in the mining sector between the two rival unions. We are calling for their speedy recovery for those who have been injured.

We call on all the stakeholders to find an amicable solution to the recent crises in the mining sector in the province.

Honourable Speaker

Over the past few years, the economic infrastructure of the province has been declining on a progressive basis, thus inhibiting potential investment and growth. These pose most pressing challenge to the prospects for growth, job creation and development in the province.

The Planning Commission looks at ways that planning successfully requires an in-depth analysis of the economic endowments that the province has that is, the natural resources in human, technological and capital it also appreciates that these should be accompanied by value additions through the creation of environments conducive for the development of such resources.

We have hosted another successful colloquium that looked through the three economic sectors of Energy, Water and Economic Infrastructure, to:

- To unpack the significance of infrastructure to growth and development
- Lay the foundation for the development of a Provincial Development Plan that will be aligned to the National Development Plan;
- To explore infrastructure development for job creation

The North West Planning Commission has completed research on sanitation, housing, electrification. This enables us to plan the province by ward.

Honourable Members

In my address to this house last year, I raised a concern about the deteriorating state of morality in our society. We have witnessed in the past weeks occurrences of rape and sexual assault and this has been dominating headlines in our province.

We call on all men and women from all walks of life to join us as the provincial government in leading a **campaign against the scourge. We need to send a clear message that real man don't rape. We must** ensure this barbarian ends up in jail where they belong. We say enough is enough. A re emeng ka maoto bagaetsho!

Distinguished guests

We will host a provincial summit on Moral Regeneration and Social Cohesion during this financial year. The intention is to establish a provincial structure that will be a leading voice on social cohesion and moral regeneration.

Ladies and Gentlemen

I committed myself to assist district municipalities to establish intergovernmental relations fora by September 2012. I am satisfied that all District IGR Fora have been resuscitated and meetings have already taken place. We have identified numerous challenges. My office will also continue to provide strategic and administrative support to municipality.

Honourable Members

We are looking at recruiting 586 unemployed graduates through various Internship Programmes in the Provincial departments.

Twenty (20) employees have been registered in the Electrical Engineering Learner ship to be trained as Artisans to respond to the National Artisan Development Programme.

We will roll out 119 bursaries for the scarce skills programmes in the province; this will be allocated to deserving student in the following areas: Town Planning, Agriculture, Mining Engineering and other Engineering fields, Health and Accounting and Finance.

**EXCO has approved the concept document on the Premier's International Scholarship and Exchange Programmes** and it has also approved the establishment of the Advisory Committee. Four officials and two interns will participate in the ICT Programme offered by the Indian Government through a Scholarship Programme.

The recruitment and appointment of 40 unemployed youth on Building and Civil Construction Learner ship Programme for the financial year 2012/13 was implemented.

In partnership with Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA) has planned to continue with the training of 100 (hundred) unemployed youth on Building and Civil Construction Learner ship and Apprenticeship.

Honourable Speaker, escalating the Expanded Public Works Programme also assisted in terms of providing relief to our poor people during these trying times. To date, we have created 21 196 job opportunities through EPWP.

The Community Works Programme has been implemented in 13 municipalities. This programme is critical for poverty alleviation and skills development, it further contributes in the maintenance of infrastructure. i.e. potholes in roads, environment management. This programme has created a total 9060 beneficiaries.

Ladies and gentlemen

The proposal to install CCTV cameras is underway for Mahikeng and money has been earmarked for the project to be completed in the next financial year.

In developing the capacity of the Community Policing Forums (CPFs), 243 CPF members have been trained during 2012/13 financial year.

The Jaws team has been reactivated and numerous operations have been held throughout the province in promoting and ensuring adequate and safe free-flow of traffic on the roads of the North West Province, the department conducted 20 492 speed law enforcement operations, 44 611 vehicles exceeded the speed limit, conducted 130 cross border operations and out of 6463 roadblocks planned for the term, a total of 2999 have already been conducted. Furthermore, vehicles were stopped for fitness tests on both the driver and the vehicle itself.

In an effort to root out corruption two round table discussions relating to the impact of corruption on service delivery were held. Awareness programmes relating to corruption held in all districts. The provincial summit was also held. The Commemoration of the international day against corruption was held in Klerksdorp to discuss measures to be put in place in fighting corruption.

Honourable members

Cooperation with other countries is central to encourage interaction; the province is continuously engaging with other countries for the betterment of our relations. We are servicing our agreements with the province of Henan in China, our relations is growing stronger due to our reciprocal visits in the quest to explore opportunities that are available for mutual benefits.

The province has resuscitated of the relationship with Texas in the United States of America.

Honourable Members

We have hosted the APRM consultative Conference on the 19 February 2013. We have launched the Provincial Council on Aids this 18 February; we know the issue was long outstanding. We hope to work with the new board.

We are going to host job summit in 2013 together with department of labour on 8 March 2013.

In his 2013 State of the Nation Address, **Jacob Zuma said "In my last meeting with the business community, the sector indicated that for the economy to grow three-fold we must remove certain obstacles," He further said that "We will engage business, labour, and other social partners in pursuit of solutions. No single force, acting individually, can achieve the objectives we have set for ourselves."**

We should draw inspiration from this commitment by the President and also ensure that all social partners are actively involved in the improvement of the provision of services to our Province. This provision should also influence the manner in which business leaders, labour and all other social partners also provide services to their service recipients. In this we shall discover that we all **have value to add in one another's** methods and systems of making our Province the epitome of excellence.

I extend a hand to all to join government in putting our people first. All who agree with this philosophy shall adjust their mode of operation to suit the challenges we face, they shall refashion their approaches to be more inclusive so that we can all take collective responsibility of our successes and imperfections. In this unity, I believe.

I thank you!  
Ke a leboga!  
Baie Dankie!

Issued by: North West Office of the Premier  
22 Feb 2013

**2013**

## **State of the Province Address by the Acting Premier of the Northern Cape Ms Grizelda Cjiekella at the Mittah Seperepere Convention Centre, Kimberley, Northern Cape Province**

1 Mar 2013

The Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the Northern Cape Provincial Legislature;  
Members of the Executive Council;  
Members of the Legislature;  
The Judge President of the Northern Cape Province and Members of the Judiciary;  
Members of Parliament and the National Council of Provinces;  
Members of the Diplomatic Corps;  
The Provincial Public Service Commissioner;  
Heads of State Security Services;  
The Chairperson of SALGA, Mayors and Leaders in our System of Local Government;  
Veterans of the Liberation Struggle;  
Religious leaders;  
Traditional leaders;  
Business leaders;  
The Director-General and government officials;  
Comrades and compatriots;  
Distinguished guests;  
Fellow citizens of the Northern Cape;

Good morning to you all; Goeie More; Dumelang; Molweni; Sanibonani nonke.

Mr Speaker, as the Acting Premier of the Northern Cape province, it is my privilege to deliver the 2013 State of the Province Address under the custodianship and auspices of our glorious Movement and the Ruling Party, the African National Congress. This address, Ladies and Gentlemen, reflects the collective determination and resolve of the Northern Cape Provincial Government to deal with unflinching vigour regarding the challenges of creating jobs, reducing poverty, building infrastructure and expanding our provincial economy.

In this regard, the 2009 Manifesto of the Ruling Party reflected on the major challenges facing our society, namely high unemployment, poverty, deepening inequality and rural marginalisation. As a response to these challenges, the Manifesto identified the following five priority areas of the ANC government from 2009 to 2014:

- Creation of decent work and sustainable livelihoods;
- Education;
- Health;
- Crime; and
- Rural development, including land reform, and food production and security.

It is clear, ladies and gentlemen, that acting in unison, much more can and will be done!

Mr Speaker, the creation and retention of decent work and sustainable livelihoods became the primary focus of all the economic policies of our government. It also means that there must be a direct connection between the economic programmes and the developmental priorities of government.

Key to addressing these priorities is the integration of economic growth with development, and the building of an effective developmental state, with the capacity to co-ordinate planning throughout government. One of the defining features of a developmental state is the state's intervention in the economy, in favour of the needs of society as a whole.

Be that as it may, ladies and gentlemen, kindly allow me to digress for a few moments as we appreciatively acknowledge the contribution of a special human being in her endeavours to improve the quality of life of the people of our Province.

It is now a little more than a year since our Premier, Comrade Hazel Jenkins, who we also endearingly call the "Mother of our Province", sadly suffered a stroke during the delivery of the State of the Province Address. The period in between has been long, difficult and extremely painful for the leadership collective and the people of the Province.

We are greatly inspired by your positive attitude, magnanimous personality and exceptional work ethic. Comrade Jenkins you have spread smiles and lit up lives wherever you went, especially in our Home Province.

Comrade Jenkins, you are a source of inspiration to us, your colleagues on the Executive Council, staff and ordinary citizens of our Province and country. You bring out the very best in every single one of us. With your levels of

performance, dedication and professionalism, you indeed set the bar extremely high.

We now take this opportunity to salute you for the sterling role you play to put in place a stable, fully functional and sound administration to serve the people of the Northern Cape and improve the quality of life of its people. Your visionary leadership enables the Province's governance collective to discharge its obligations efficiently and effectively. Comrade Jenkins, we assure you that your stabilising and unifying influence in our Province's body politic will live on.

Honourable Speaker,

Fellow Citizens of the Northern Cape,

We are committed to building a transparent, responsive and responsible administration that has the capacity to deliver services and improve the living standards of our people. We are also committed to fulfil the promise that we made to the people of this province. In partnership with the community of the Northern Cape, we will do more!

Mr Speaker, in view of the need for transparency in the work of government, I would therefore like to categorically point out that when government changes hands after each general election, the new administration takes over where the previous administration left and it assumes all the assets and liabilities of the previous administration. The current administration is not an exception. We inherited a bank overdraft of R357, 736 million of which First National Bank was owed R109,765 million and the Reserve Bank R247, 971 million and the Province was on the brink of a cash flow crisis.

Ladies and gentlemen, I am happy to report that we have turned around this disastrous situation. At the end of March 2012 we turned around the overdraft to a positive bank balance of R90, 461 million. At the end of January this year the bank balance was R558, 623 million and yesterday it stood at R527, 410 million.

Mr Speaker, cash flow was not the only liability that we inherited, but we also inherited unauthorised expenditure amounting to R708, 892 million from the previous administration. Unauthorised expenditure during our last three financial years of this administration amounts to R203, 125 million. We are still battling to put together funds to pay this huge debt that we inherited from the previous administration. In view of the steady and on-going progress we are making, we are certain that by the end of our term next year we will have liquidated our liability, including the inherited debt.

Today, we are greatly inspired with the targets and the new base lines emanating from the Census 2011 results so as to assist us to plan ahead and strengthen the implementation of the National Development Plan.

Ladies and gentlemen, Census 2011 allowed us the opportunity to measure progress in a wide range of areas. Some of the results in key areas are as follows:

- The official unemployment rate for the Northern Cape has declined from a high of 35.7% in 2001 to 27.4% in 2011, while the average household income more than doubled over the same period;
- 82.4% of households reside in formal structures;
- The percentage of persons 20 years or older with no schooling has decreased from 22.7% in 1996 to 11.3% in 2011, while the percentage of persons with matric or higher more than doubled from 11.1% in 1996 to 23% in 2011;
- The Northern Cape, despite being by far the most water scarce province, managed to reduce the percentage of households without access to piped water from 6% in 2001 to 2.6% in 2011. This is far better than the national average of 8.8% and places the Northern Cape in 4th position nationally. Also, more than 90% of households have access to water inside their dwellings or in their yards;
- More than 85% of households use electricity as a power source; and
- Two thirds of our households have access to flush toilets. Although the percentage of households using the bucket system has significantly decreased from 10% in 2001 to 4% in 2011, the issue of acceptable levels of sanitation still needs attention.

It is indeed apparent that working together, we will certainly achieve more!

As we outline the plans, programmes and initiatives of the Provincial Government, you will realise that at the basis thereof is the National Development Plan. The Plan sets out various methods to tackle unemployment, poverty, inequality and other challenges facing our country. Some of the key programmes of the National Development Plan are already being implemented. These include the New Growth Path framework with its major infrastructure development programmes, as well as the state-led industrial policy. Our infrastructure drive is about providing housing, sanitation, public transport and running water for all South Africans.

It is about connecting rural communities to economic opportunities through building dams and irrigation systems, connecting farms and villages to the energy grid and building schools and clinics.

Ladies and gentlemen, the province will host a Planning Indaba later this month and one of the most important aims will be to formulate a coordinating model that will attend to the overall needs of the province in the most appropriate manner possible.

Upon reflection on the commitments made in terms of the five identified priority areas i.e. decent work, education, health, crime prevention and rural development which are aimed at eradicating the high levels of inequality, unemployment and poverty in the province, we are proud of the progress made in this regard but also acknowledge that there are certain challenges that remain to be addressed.

Comrades and compatriots, infrastructure expansion has been identified as one of the key pillars that must be used to improve the living conditions of our communities, whilst at the same time, creating job opportunities for our people.

To this end we will also explore ways to determine how best the Local Procurement Accord, the National Skills Accord, the Green Economic Accord and the Basic Education Accord finds resonance in our Province.

Honourable Members, we are extremely delighted about the very satisfactory Matric pass rate of 2012. The 2012 grade 12 results demonstrated a significant improvement in the pass rate which improved from 68% in 2011 to an impressive overall pass rate of 74 % in 2012. I therefore take this opportunity to thank the dedicated teachers, committed learners and anxious parents for the hard work they have undertaken to see to it that the class of 2012 achieved good results. We will continue to pay attention to teacher development and learner performance programmes.

This means that out of the 8 925 candidates that wrote, 6 661 candidates passed and 2 264 candidates were, unfortunately, unsuccessful.

We are also particularly encouraged by the fortitude displayed by the learners from the two study camps, who despite the trying and traumatic times that they faced, went on to record very commendable pass rates of 70.8% and 61.4% for the Keimoes and Deo Gloria Camps respectively.

The Keimoes camp accommodated learners from Olifantshoek Langberg High School and 17 of the 24 candidates passed, that is, 70.8% compared to only 45% passes last year.

The Deo Gloria camp accommodated learners from eight schools in the John Taole District, namely Ba-Ga Phadima; Bothithong; Dibotswa; Ikakanyeng; Kegomoditswe; Moshaweng; Nametsegang and Segopotso Secondary Schools.

A total of 229 candidates passed which is 61.4% compared to only 45% last year.

To increase graduate output in areas of skills shortages, Mr Speaker, it must be indicated that the Provincial Government has been able to provide bursaries for 260 students in the following areas in 2011 and 2012: Bachelors degrees in Arts, Business Administration, Commerce, Education, Microbiology, Biochemistry, Electrical, Mechanical, Aeronautical and Chemical Engineering, Law, Fine Arts, Medicine, Sports Science, Architecture and Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences.

In addition, National Diplomas in the entire Engineering spectrum, Business Studies, IT, Business Communication, Educational Psychology, Photography, Public Relations and Tourism were also pursued.

The invaluable assistance we are providing as government can be borne out by the letter of gratitude we have received from Mrs Ruth Oliphant from Colville, whose son Clive recently obtained his PhD in Physical Science with distinction. Excerpts of the letter from Mrs Oliphant read as follows: "It is with profound joy that I inform you that former bursary holder Clive Justin Oliphant is due to graduate from the University of the Western Cape for the course PhD Physical Science during the March 2013 graduation ceremony.

As a single parent to this remarkable young man, I also wish to extend my gratitude to the Northern Cape Provincial Government for assisting my son with the financial means to further his studies. Clive, who turns 30 this year, grew up in the disadvantaged community of Colville in Kimberley and is currently employed as a metallurgist in Pretoria. I am writing this letter in the hope that the Northern Cape Provincial Government will join our family in celebrating this remarkable achievement of a child of the soil who has shown such commitment and dedication in his education, despite his circumstances. Thank you for opening the doors of learning to the previously disadvantaged children of our province."

Ladies and gentlemen, the student's mother, Mrs Ruth Oliphant, is seated in this venue and kindly join me in acknowledging her presence by giving her a round of applause.

Ladies and gentlemen, we are on a joint mission to do more!

Early Childhood Development (ECD) is a government priority as well as a Millennium Development Goal. To this end, enrolment in this learning category has trebled over five years with an enrolment figure of 14 571 learners in 337 Public Ordinary Schools catered for by 502 practitioners. 10 265 of these learners fall in the no-fee school category. In addition, an Integrated ECD Strategy, involving all stakeholder departments, was developed in 2012.

We are also pleased to announce that significant progress has been registered by the Ministerial Task Team established to oversee the establishment of a university in the province. Wits University has been appointed to provide technical project management services towards the establishment of the university. Land and space have already been identified and as announced by the Minister for Higher Education, the administrative seat of the Northern Cape University will be located in Kimberley. The projected budget for 2013/14 MTEF period is R4.2 billion to ensure the commencement of university programs with an envisaged intake of at least 5000 students by 2014.

The Northern Cape Provincial Government foresees the new university to become a symbol of the new order, democracy, inclusiveness, growth and opportunity as it will be the first post-1994 University for our country. The university will provide critical skills to the key sectors locally and will also serve as a much needed local knowledge partner to advance research and innovation.

From being a mere concept in 2009, the new University will be a reality during the current administration's term of office, with the Minister of Finance, Mr Pravin Gordhan, announcing in his Budget Speech on 27 February 2013 that the construction of the University will commence this year. Good news indeed, ladies and gentlemen!

Mr Speaker, the infrastructure needs of the province have been complemented by studies such as the Gamagara Mining Corridor. The intention of the study is to reinforce the Presidential Infrastructure Co-ordination Commission (PICC) planned Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) Investments. Government recently adopted an Infrastructure Plan that is intended to transform the economic landscape of South Africa, create a significant number of new jobs, strengthen the delivery of basic services to the people of South Africa and support the integration of African economies.

Friends and compatriots, we continuously focus on growing an inclusive economy that must lead to the creation of decent work and sustainable livelihoods. Mining and agriculture are currently the province's most important sectors.

The province has tremendous mineral resources which includes well over 80% of the world's manganese resource, ample iron ore, diamonds, lime, granite and much more. Therefore, it is no surprise that the Northern Cape has the Gamagara Mining Corridor which has the world's richest manganese and iron ore deposits in the world. What is very worrying is that this region has been subjected to poverty for many years whereas mining activity is ever-increasing. The surrounding communities are largely neglected and little or no development is taking place. We call on the relevant role-players to effect the action necessary in order that our people live in dignity.

As government, we will take decisive and resolute action to accelerate growth and intensify our programme of economic transformation to overcome the triple challenges of poverty, inequality and unemployment which are at the heart of South Africa's socio-economic challenges.

It is envisaged that the world's largest manganese sintering plant and mine by Kgalagadi Manganese, owned by women, will serve as a crucial investment to pave the way for local value addition and manufacturing to tackle poverty and issues related thereto.

It is hoped that the mining investment taking place in the iron ore and manganese industries will provide a welcome boost to the construction and other economic sectors. The prospects for the construction sector are expected to improve with the planned construction of the University, the Square Kilometer Array (SKA) project, the investments in the rail upgrades for the Oryx Iron Ore line and the Sishen-Coega manganese line, amongst others.

The Sishen/Saldanha Rail Investment has the potential to create up to 16,000 jobs in the province. It will also support capital projects such as the Kathu Industrial Supply Park and Meat Processing Plant.

The intention of the Sishen-Coega Line is to increase capacity from 4 million tons to 16 million tons of iron ore per annum. The Presidency appointed DBSA as project managers for SIP5 that will attend to this development.

Mr Speaker, the Northern Cape has been identified as one of the provinces best suited and strategically located for the construction of a number of solar and wind renewable energy projects. These projects will be responsible for creating a number of green jobs in the province and will also contribute significantly to clean energy being transferred to the electricity grid. These projects will also contribute in reducing greenhouse gas emissions at a national level.

Moreover, greening the economy refers to the process of reconfiguring businesses and infrastructure to deliver better returns on natural, human and economic capital investments, while at the same time reducing greenhouse gas emissions, extracting and using less natural resources, creating less waste and reducing social disparities.

Renewable Energy is a sector within the Green Economy and the Northern Cape has managed to create 4709 jobs in the second Bid window which is the highest in all provinces, followed by the Western Cape at 1184 jobs.

Ladies and gentlemen, we are also planning to establish infrastructure for solar parks in the Northern Cape. This will enable private investors to take advantage of economies of scale and develop solar power plants with installed capacity of as much as 5 000 MW. In partnership with private investors, the Province will achieve more!

The Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPP) has awarded preferred bidder status to certain solar projects to be located in the Northern Cape. These would be South Africa's first concentrated solar power plants to be built.

It is now abundantly clear that the focus of the Provincial administration on the green economy is starting to pay dividends.

Mr Speaker, as a province we have taken a conscious decision that we will ensure that the Renewable Energy Sector finds a home in the Northern Cape. As a result we have packaged our application to the Department of Trade and Industry for a Special Economic Zone (SEZ) on the basis of the Solar Corridor. The Upington Solar Park has an estimated cost of R150 billion for development. We are humbled by the announcement that Upington will become the seat of the Special Economic Zone. In our plans, the Upington SEZ will not only be limited to the Solar Park, but will also include the Electronics Hub, Skills Development and the manufacturing of solar and related components.

Comrades and Compatriots, agriculture remains one of the key drivers of our provincial economy and continues to employ a substantial number of our people. The agricultural potential of this Province is massive for growth and expansion. We have been able to streamline this type of support in order to ensure that the focus is not only on production but on enabling producers to dispose of their produce and most importantly, to actively participate in the value chain.

The Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme (CASP) and Ilima/Letsema are amongst the key programmes to provide requisite support to smallholder and black commercial farmers for production and marketing of produce, including value-chain activities.

To this end, R80, 578 million has been allocated in the 2013/14 financial year and will benefit about 4500 farmers. Support includes infrastructure for primary and secondary production, training and capacity building of farmers, research and marketing.

Ilima/Letsema has been allocated R70 million with a special emphasis on assisting farmers to increase production by providing them with production inputs as well as the revitalisation of Vaalharts irrigation scheme.

As part of the Agro-processing and value adding initiatives, we managed to implement the following interventions: 85 small holder and 33 commercial farmers are participating in the project. Pasteurisation of tea started in May 2011 and created 20 permanent jobs. With pasteurisation and HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points) registration, the factory was able to export its products. On average, 23 seasonal jobs are created annually during the tea intake season. In addition, the project aims to increase tea production by smallholder farmers. The project successfully exported 950 tons of tea and sold 300 tons of tea locally. Currently the factory is processing an order of 350 tons.

Revitalisation of Warrenton Super-chicken Project: A chicken abattoir and five houses with a total capacity of 45 000 birds per cycle were renovated and temporary jobs were created for the local community. 10 permanent jobs were created with the commencement of slaughtering and the packaging of birds for local consumption.

Mr Speaker, Ramskop Calvinia abattoir is a joint venture between KLK, the Workers Trust, small holder and commercial farmers to promote and support the ownership of market channels by small holder farmers.

Tshwaraganang Hydroponics in Windsorton: The project was supported to put up a packaging facility to package the cucumbers which they sell to Shoprite/Checkers through FreshMark. 18 permanent jobs have been created.

Vineyard Development Scheme: We are collaborating with the Wine Development Trust, the Orange River Wine Cellars and the National Agricultural Marketing Council (NAMC) in developing smallholder farmers in the province to be part of the production and processing of selected wine grape cultivars. It has been established that substantial shortages exist for raw material to go through the available cellar capacity, which therefore presents opportunities for the development of additional production units.

The important role of agriculture in food security and poverty alleviation cannot be over-emphasised. Based on landmass and the near organic production conditions, the Northern Cape is producing fruit, vegetables, meat and other products sought by global consumers. This is critical for rural development and employment, thereby ensuring food security for our country.

Moreover, ladies and gentlemen, we will continue with intervention programmes that will ensure food security particularly at household and community levels. Emphasis will also be placed on encouraging and supporting households and institutions to establish food gardens and other food security initiatives.

Honourable Members, we remain committed to ensuring that smallholder farmers have increased access to markets. It was in this spirit that the registration of Carnarvon farmers to market through the Karoo Meet of Origin Project was successfully done. In the same vein the provincial government allocated R9.1 million to the Commercialisation of Goats Programme. Through this allocation 94 farmers from various goat cooperatives throughout the Province received skills training.

R1.67million has been made available for the Nguni Cattle Initiative and procurement of livestock will take place when breed auctions occur from August to November each year.

As part of rural development, Comprehensive Rural Development Programmes (CRDP) will continue in Riemvasmaak as well as expanded CRDP sites, namely Schmidtsdrift, Renosterberg, Heuningvlei and Magareng. Focus will also be on CRDP institutional development and support to municipalities in these CRDP sites. The main objective of our rural development programme is to achieve vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities. To this end, it gives me pleasure to report on the following projects:

#### **Riemvasmaak:**

- 95% of Bulk water supply for irrigation water has been completed;
- The river pump station, the main supply pipeline, reservoir and the secondary pump station building have all been completed; and
- The irrigation system for the entire area has been surveyed and designed.

#### **Heuningvlei Bulk Water Supply:**

- The Bulk water supply pipeline was constructed during 2011/12 financial year; and
- Stock water reticulation systems will continue during the 2012/13 financial year.

In addition, ladies and gentlemen, the following enabler will be pursued in the quest for vibrant sustainable and equitable rural communities:

- Establishment of business initiatives, agro-industries, cooperatives, cultural initiatives, vibrant local markets in rural settings and skills development for rural communities.

Ladies and gentlemen, SKA is another infrastructure project with great potential. The successful bid to host the SKA is a major milestone for the country's science and technology efforts and development. We are indeed pleased that the Minister of Finance has allocated R2 billion for the SKA Project.

The SKA project presents an opportunity to intensively recruit and train young South Africans to pursue careers in the field of science and technology. SKA Africa's schools outreach programme is equipping maths and science teachers with new knowledge and skills so that they will feel motivated, confident and inspired in teaching these critical subjects. The express aim of the programme is to attract learners to study maths and science in order to meet the demands of a modern economy.

Remember, ladies and gentlemen, in 2009, SKA was a mere concept. Today, it is a reality! In collaboration with the global community, Africa took a giant scientific leap forward!

Already, ladies and gentlemen, the project has had a positive impact on the socio economic situation within the area. The town of Carnarvon has benefitted from additional employment opportunities and local guesthouses have witnessed a significant increase in the number of visitors to the area.

Friends and Compatriots, in addition our province continues to show good development in its tourism market. The unique size and natural conditions in the province effectively positions it to be the prime destination for extreme tourism in terms of culture, nature, heritage and sport. As a fitting example, this enables the province to shortly host the Bloodhound land speed record attempt which is expected to exceed 1 600km per hour. Besides the attempt to set a new land speed record, the project has already implemented programmes to encourage learners to pursue studies in Maths, Science and Technology.

The preparations for the Bloodhound Land Speed Record attempt is another initiative that will certainly strengthen the tourism sector in the province. The preparation for the track is underway and the project has managed to create about 300 job opportunities thus far. It is expected that the event will inject much needed economic activity into the area and also popularise the Kalahari as a holiday and tourism destination to a wider audience instead of just a niche clientele.

The job creation and SMME development initiatives of the Provincial Government are also pursued in the context of strengthening the tourism sector. In the month of September 2012, we hosted the annual Maloof International Skateboarding event in Kimberley. A total of 21 SMMEs benefited from the event with 14 rendering catering services and seven selling products including, among others, arts and crafts. A number of temporary jobs were also created during the event. It is indeed a step in the right direction that the contractual agreement to stage the Maloof Money Cup has been extended until 2015. To this end, Kumba Iron Ore committed sponsorship of R10 million per annum for the 2012 and 2013 events respectively.

The Maloof Money Cup instilled great interest in our youth to take up the sport of skateboarding, thereby offering many of them a new recreational opportunity.

The extreme brand positioning was realised in terms of visitor spending, youth development and positioning the province as a world class extreme sport destination. To this end, special events have been carefully selected to enhance the provincial extreme brand in the form of the Maloof Money Cup, Kalahari Speed Week and Bloodhound Projects to mention but a few.

Mr Speaker, Ladies and Gentlemen, we will invest a total of R2,2 billion on road infrastructure development for the 2013/14 MTEF period. Our focus has shifted from roads construction to the maintenance of roads in order to preserve the assets that we already have. The upgrading projects include the Carnarvon-Vosburg, the Hotazel-Tsineng, the Hopetown-Douglas, the Hondeklip Bay-Garies Roads and the Hakskeenpan Project.

In addition, ladies and gentlemen, fellow citizens: the upgrading of the Belmont-Douglas Rail Branch line from a 22 km line to 40km line is on track for completion by the end of June 2013. This phase created 130 work opportunities for an estimated period of 11 months. The extent of this upgrade is in the region of R33million and will improve freight rail efficiencies. With its ability to carry full train loads, freight will now move from Douglas directly to its destination.

Friends and compatriots, this year also marks the centenary of the 1913 Land Act. This serves to remind the people of the Northern Cape about the Native Land Act which was passed by the colonialist Union Parliament as part of its efforts to formalise land dispossession of Africans. In his State of the Nation Address last month, President Jacob Zuma stated that exceptions to the cut-off date will be explored to accommodate claims by the descendants of the Khoi and San as well as heritage sites and historical landmarks. We welcome this pronouncement by the President.

It is at this juncture that we, as the Northern Cape Provincial Government, welcome the announcement by National Government on the new level of minimum wage for farm workers from 1 March 2013 to 28 February 2014 pegged at R105 per day for employees who work 9 (nine) hours a day or R11.66 per hour, R525 weekly or R2274.82 per month.

This new offer will surely go a long way in ensuring that we alleviate poverty in the farming community, maintaining labour peace, while simultaneously improving their socio-economic conditions.

Honourable Members, we are pleased with the progress made by Cape Malting House in building a malt producing plant in the province on the banks of the Modder and Riet Rivers. This is a joint initiative between the Provincial Government, the Industrial Development Corporation and the Foundation for African Business and Consumer Services.

This will bring an investment of R650 million for the construction of the plant which will have a 100 000 ton production capacity per annum. Moreover, the malt plant will see an injection of R400 million per season for the growing of approximately 120 000 tons of barley that will be required for malt production.

It is also encouraging to note that the malt plant will generate additional opportunities for enterprise development (in commercial farming and construction) and employment creation in agriculture. At least 40 new commercial farming enterprises and a further 20 construction and logistics enterprises are expected to benefit. The plant will also create 240 additional farming jobs while protecting the jobs that already exist.

Friends and compatriots, as part of our drive to create jobs, the Community Works Programme (CWP) played a pivotal role in mobilising communities to provide regular and predictable work opportunities at the local level. The Northern Cape consists of eleven CWP sites which are present in 62 of the 194 wards in the Province. The total number of participants in the province stands at 4092, meaning that 4 092 work opportunities were created through the CWP in the 62 wards in the province.

Working with Communities, we registered major successes!

Honourable Speaker, for the coming financial year our target is to create 25 705 work opportunities through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). The targets for the designated groups are 55% women, 40% youth and 2% people with disabilities.

The province has achieved 46 778 job opportunities after 3 years and 1 quarter which comprises 88% of a target of 53 170 job opportunities.

Ladies and Gentlemen, in our earnest endeavour to alleviate poverty, we launched the Anti-Poverty/ Balelepa programme in the province. This campaign entails the profiling of the most deprived households to identify their specific needs so that they are assisted to access government services and development opportunities. The per family household profiling laid the foundation for identifying service delivery needs across sector departments. With the intensification of the War on Poverty programme, we have been able to complete the profiling.

Of the 221 442 profiled households, a number of 97 093 were referred for services to different Government departments and Municipalities. The collective interventions range from access to services, income and property.

As far as skills development is concerned, the Kimberley International Diamond and Jewellery Academy (KIDJA) has trained 72 students in MQA accredited courses. These students graduated on 30 November 2012, and on 5 November 2012, twenty four disabled students started on a six month diamond cutting and polishing learner ship. They are due to complete on 30 April 2013. KIDJA has managed to create eight jobs, six permanent and two temporary, and a further four jobs will be created directly in the forthcoming financial year. It is important to note that all the graduates have been successfully placed with some of them having started their own business.

It is equally important for us to ensure that our young people acquire the necessary skills and expertise to be productive citizens of our society. Skills are crucial to a person's ability to develop fully as an individual, to live a satisfying and rewarding life and to participate fully in society.

Ensuring that all young people acquire these skills is one of the greatest contributions that we can make to achieving social justice and equity in our province.

Ladies and gentlemen, we will support job creation and sustainable livelihoods through accelerating the provision of basic services to communities. While we concede that there is a legitimate concern about the current pace of delivery in some municipalities, we need to renew our focus on the provision of water, sanitation, electricity and housing. In addition, more needs to be done in ensuring better planning, sophistication in municipal responses to urbanisation, spatial reform, and land use management in a way that will give better effect to our human settlements development plans.

Mr Speaker, we also committed ourselves to ensure that all our citizens feel safe and secure and walk the streets freely without any fear of being attacked or mugged. Crime in the province is characterised by extreme levels of violence, housebreaking, the indiscriminate use of the okapi knife, etc. We have launched and sustained the Anti-Knife Campaign supported by conflict resolution and life skills training programmes.

The crime prevention unit has enhanced and sustained existing crime prevention partnerships at station level e.g. Street Committees, Business against Crime, etc. We have also developed and implemented a Provincial Crime Prevention Strategy targeting opportunities, main contributing factors and conditions in relation to provincial crime problems and hotspots.

The provincial government has also actively supported the development of the five year integrated substance abuse prevention strategy and intensified the reclaiming and optimal utilisation of Public Spaces/ facilities, coupled with the removal of environmental safety risks and opportunities for crime. This entailed the demolition of derelict buildings, de-bushing of dangerous fields, shortcuts and walk-throughs and increasing recreational facilities and opportunities for the youth.

Ladies and gentlemen, we must win the battle against crime in whatever form it manifests itself. We highly appreciate the great efforts of the police in fighting crime and we call on all our people to work with the police to combat crime.

We have also recently witnessed the spate of brutal and horrific rape and violence against women and children. These inhumane and barbaric actions call for strict sentences that must act as a deterrent for perpetrators of violent crimes. We call on especially the men in our province not to abuse women and the girl child. If the situation continues, I assure you that the repercussions will be severe.

Working with our communities, we will and must win the fight against women and child abuse!

We are committed to building a caring society that is based on values of a common patriotism. We will continue to strive to build a South Africa which truly belongs to all who live in it and create a conducive environment, free of crime and corruption, for all to enjoy the hard earned freedom and rights as enshrined in our constitution.

Ladies and gentlemen, in our endeavour to economically empower the women of our province, the provincial government re-launched the Mme Re Ka Thusa Trust in February this year.

The decision to re-launch the Development Trust was taken by Premier Hazel Jenkins after she uncovered gross irregularities and mismanagement of trust funds. Subsequent to that, she instituted an investigation which established that the Trust funds were indeed misappropriated.

The action we initiated is indicative of the zero tolerance the ANC-led government has adopted against the abuse of state resources.

We have since appointed a new Board of Trustees of highly capable and competent people to oversee the smooth and optimal functioning of the Trust and ensure that it adheres to strict governance principles by being accountable and transparent to the broader public.

Honourable Members, we have invested in health infrastructure and better services, creating centres of excellence in some of our health institutions and expanding the provision of ambulances. The Hospital Infrastructure Grant (HIG) is allocated for both the upgrading and maintenance of health facilities and for the construction of new hospitals in the province.

It therefore gives me great pleasure to highlight the following achievements:

- Completion of the Upington Hospital in the third quarter of this year;
- Design Stage of the Kuruman and Postmasburg Hospitals, Williston Community Health Centre and Kagung Clinic;
- Construction stage of the Deurham Clinic;
- Ga-Mopedi and Novalspond Clinics have reached practical completion;
- De Aar Hospital (TB and Main Hospital) is under construction; and
- The commencement of the construction of a new gateway clinic at Postmasburg Hospital.

In the Northern Cape, Ladies and Gentlemen, access to health services has increased with a total of over 3.3 million patients utilising the Primary Health Care facilities annually. Primary Health Care services are provided by 29 mobile services, 47 satellites clinics, 130 clinics and 33 Community Health Centres.

We have also committed ourselves to intensify the fight against HIV/AIDS and curb its spread. The Province has a total of 27,641 (4,423 children and 23,218 adults) patients on Antiretroviral Treatment (ART).

Progress towards improving TB prevention and Cure has resulted in a 71.7% treatment success rate as well as a 7% TB Defaulter rate. To further improve on these figures we will strengthen the implementation of the TB Diary to effectively record patient follow-up dates and boost training for health professionals on TB, Drug Resistant TB and Infection Control Guidelines.

Ladies and gentlemen, together we are on course to win the war against dread diseases!

In an endeavour to accelerate the creation of a better life for all and access to quality health care, we have entered into partnerships for the procurement of the following vehicles: 10 Obstetric ambulances in John Taolo Gaetsewe in conjunction with the John Taolo Gaetsewe Development Trust. In addition, 60 Ambulances, 12 Planned Patient Transport Service vehicles and five emergency rescue vehicles sponsored by Kumba Iron Ore. These vehicles were officially handed over to the Department of Health in 2012. We extend our sincere gratitude to Kumba for their kind gesture.

Mr Speaker, we committed ourselves to build vibrant and cohesive human settlements with the required infrastructure that are close to areas of economic activities, including social amenities like early childhood development centres, health and educational facilities and sports and recreational facilities. The Integrated Housing and Human Settlements Grant will continue to create various job opportunities and transfer skills to municipalities and communities.

Furthermore, we will continue to improve the living standards of the people of the Northern Cape, by focusing on accelerated upgrading of informal settlements, accelerated delivery of human settlement opportunities and infrastructure development programmes to provide access to basic services and the provision of subsidised houses.

The allocation for the Integrated Housing and Human Settlements Grant for the 2013/14 financial year is R366million and we plan to rectify 200 poorly built houses. We have also planned and surveyed 3910 sites, serviced 1719 sites and built 3506 structures. In the 2013/14 financial year, the Lerato Park project in Kimberley will start with the servicing of 630 sites of Phase 2 of the project while the Ouboks Project in Colesburg and the Pampierstad project will complete the last 500 and 422 houses respectively. 3000 title deeds will be issued to beneficiaries and eight municipalities will be assisted with the compilation of housing sector plans.

Furthermore, five municipalities under the National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP) have also been targeted for technical assistance to plan and budget better for the eradication of informal settlements in their respective areas of jurisdiction.

Ladies and gentlemen, we have developed a Provincial Clean Audit Strategy that will assist all departments and municipalities in our attempt to meet the objectives of the 2014 Clean Audit Campaign. This means we will continue to improve our financial management systems in line with the directives and advice of the Auditor-General.

Ladies and gentlemen, our country's primary health care system is underpinned by our earnest desire for a clean and healthy environment in which people are adequately housed, have access to clean drinking water, have proper sanitation systems and live in communities with proper waste management and without air pollution.

The following 13 municipalities have been identified for targeted support in terms of the Local Government Turn Around Strategy (LGTAS) as part of the 108 municipalities in the country: Mier, Magareng, Renosterberg, Siyathemba, Richtersveld, Khai Ma, Joe Morolong, Kamiesberg, Kgatelopele, Gamagara, Tsantsabane, !Kheis and Ga-Segonyana. Seven of these municipalities are part of the Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent (MISA). Provincial and National Sector Departments have dedicated their resources to these municipalities.

Fellow citizens, together we will support our municipalities in their service delivery endeavours!

Friends and Compatriots, to promote environmental sustainability, we hosted the 9th Kimberley Biodiversity Research symposium. It is an initiative to bring local and national scientists together to share their research in the Northern Cape, with special reference to the Kimberley area. It also serves as a communication forum for scientists and managers to network, exchange information and build collaborative relationships.

The five provincial nature reserves with a total upgrade spend of R174million are due to be completed in the first half of this year and will greatly enhance the province's conservation, environmental and tourism potential. Moreover the upgrades will provide accessible and affordable facilities to Northern Cape residents.

These projects have also provided economic opportunities for more than 50 SMMEs from within the affected communities, ranging from transport to the manufacture of brick-paving.

One of the projects, the revitalisation of the Goegap Nature Reserve, was presented with the "Best Provincial Nature Reserve" award at the annual national KAMOSA Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) awards.

Ladies and Gentlemen, we have identified the need for a green township rejuvenation programme and are partnering with Northern Cape Municipalities, the regional office of the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and private nurseries to create a green blanket across the province.

By the end of December last year, no less than 8372 trees had been planted in the province in terms of its "Talafatsa Buagisanyi - greening my neighbourhood" programme and 109 youths were employed using EPWP principles to nurture and care for the trees.

A further 120 people were engaged in cleaning and greening projects aimed at addressing poverty in areas such as Merriman, Phillipstown, Nababeep, Colville, De Aar and Galeshewe.

At the heart of all these projects is the need to give our present townships a green-facelift, especially considering the history of previously disadvantaged areas and to promote biodiversity initiatives. In so doing, we hope to bring back a measure of civic pride and community upliftment to our people.

Distinguished Guests, sport, arts and culture play an important role in promoting community development, fostering social cohesion, unearthing latent talent, promoting healthy lifestyles and sharpening the minds of children in schools.

Through our slogan "A child in Sport is a child out of Court", we positively contributed to the government priority of Fighting Crime.

During the past year; we continued with our nation building initiatives by honouring heroes and heroines through commemorative lectures and –plaques and replacing all derogatory names of places.

In August last year, the Provincial Government, in collaboration with the National Department of Arts and Culture, successfully repatriated the remains of Klaas and Trooi Pienaar. The mortal remains of the Pienaars were illegally exhumed from their graves and taken to Austria for dubious scientific experiments. President Jacob Zuma delivered the keynote address at the auspicious and symbolic funeral service of our compatriots whose corpses were stolen from our Motherland.

Friends and Compatriots, together we will never allow the tentacles of colonialism to encroach upon our noble land!

We therefore can assert with dignity and pride that the Pienaars returned to South Africa, not as objects of foreign curiosity in the National History Museum in Vienna, but as human remains that were interred back into the earth of

Kuruman.

Our heritage, our diverse culture and our collective future are key fundamentals around which nation building and social cohesion should be premised to deepen national pride, national identity and shared democratic values. In promoting social cohesion, we successfully hosted commemorative days aimed at celebrating the diverse cultures of the country.

The Mayibuye Centre is growing from strength to strength in providing much needed skills training and opportunities for excellence in Sport, Arts and Culture. The Centre managed to provide rehearsal and performance space to drama, dance, music and comedy groups during this past year. It has also expanded its activities to include Dance and Craft. Three hundred and ninety three (393) students were registered for activities in the past year.

Exhibitions on Chief Albert Luthuli were held throughout the province. The landscaping of the Upington 26 memorial site was done in collaboration with the Department of Arts and Culture. A Book entitled "Resistance in the Northern Cape in the 19th Century" was also published.

In our quest to create employment for young people, we will continue to encourage young people to complete matric, career guidance, learnerships, internships, skills development, job placements together with private sector through the SETA and FET Colleges Partnership approach and other services offered by each and every sector department.

Through our National Rural Youth Service Corps (NARYSEC) Project of getting young people to work, we have recruited and trained 194 young people in the first semester of the current financial year and the remaining 122 was recruited in January 2013. Additional 50 will be recruited before the end of the current financial year.

Mr Speaker, Ladies and Gentlemen, I am certain that the overview of the State of the Northern Cape Province that I have outlined emphasises the crucial role played by the provincial government and its social partners in advancing the initiatives and priority programmes of Government in general.

Friends and Compatriots, I assure you that our programme is continuous and our vision remains the creation of a democratic, non-racial, non-sexist and prosperous South Africa.

In complementing and supporting the work of government, I make an earnest appeal to all the citizens of our great province to join hands with us in combatting poverty, unemployment and inequality.

As a result of these imperatives, our programmes will be constant. Our work, for the period ahead at least, will not be finished and our picture, will perhaps, not be painted. As the great Italian artist Pablo Picasso once remarked "To finish a work? To finish a picture? What nonsense! To finish it means to be through with it, to kill it, to rid it of its soul, to give it its final blow, the coup de grace for the painter as well as for the picture."

Our finishing touch on landscape Northern Cape will occur when there is equality, no poverty and decent employment for all.

Ladies and gentlemen, the Citizens of the Northern Cape, our work has not ended. Together we will forge ahead in bringing about peace, prosperity and the lifestyle we all desire.

I thank you.

Issued by: Northern Cape Office of the Premier  
1 Mar 2013

**2013**

## **State of the Western Cape Province Address 2013 by Premier Helen Zille, at the Western Cape Provincial Legislature**

22 Feb 2013

The Honourable Speaker  
Honourable members of the Provincial Cabinet  
The Honourable Mayor of Cape Town  
The Honourable leader of the opposition  
Members of the Diplomatic Corps  
Honourable leaders of political parties  
Honourable members of the Provincial Legislature  
Director-General of the Western Cape  
Heads of provincial departments  
Leaders of local government  
Religious leaders  
Community leaders  
Colleagues and friends and  
Most important: all citizens of the Western Cape

Welcome to everyone here today.  
Namkelekile nonke apha namhlanje.  
**`n Hartlike warm welkom aan almal hier vandag.**

Speaker, Thank you for this opportunity to report back on the progress we are making towards our goal of ensuring that every citizen in this province has real opportunities to use their freedom to live a life they value. Many challenges remain, but as long as we progress every day, as far and as fast as possible, we will achieve our objectives.

I would like to welcome two special guests to the House today -- Dr Cleve Robertson, Director of Emergency Medical Services (EMS) and Mr Phumzile Papu, the Provincial Ambulance Chief who manage 1,522 emergency medical staff across the province. Today we pay tribute to every member of the EMS team. **Every day you save people's lives by freeing them from the mangled wrecks of motor vehicles, or lifting them off one of our mountains, or simply getting them to a hospital in time.** This year, the extraordinary skills of our divers, Mr Fabian Higgins and Mr Elvin Stoffels, saved the lives of people trapped in freezing water underneath the overturned Miroshga. Working against time, in bad weather conditions, and in circumstances where no conventional methods could be used, they managed to get most passengers out alive.

For our EMS colleagues, heroism is a daily routine. That is why I speak for everyone in this House when I say we are greatly disturbed by the increasing number of attacks and muggings of EMS members on duty. Something is seriously wrong when the people who give of themselves so selflessly to save the lives of others are targeted by criminals while they are doing so. Every citizen in this province has a duty to ensure the safety of EMS members so that this extraordinary service can continue across our Province.

Speaker, all of us in this House today share a deep sense of horror at the series of brutal rapes and murders in recent weeks, symbolised by a crime so depraved that there are no appropriate words to describe it. **As we piece together the tragic story of Anene Booysen's short life, and the background of her alleged killers,** we see the all-too-familiar strands of a web in which so many young lives are trapped: absent parents, dysfunctional families, drug and alcohol abuse, school drop-outs. Most of these elements are present in all these tragic cases.

Yes, the state has a crucial role to play in combatting these social ills and in protecting our young people. But it is impossible to resolve any of them without everyone playing a role: individuals through the choices they make, parents through the responsibility they take and the guidance they give, whole communities through the norms they establish, institutions like churches and schools in the leadership they provide, as well as the services offered by the state. **That is why we speak of a "whole-of-society" approach.** It is the only way in which we can tackle our many challenges.

At a time like this, it is important to remember that for every young person who succumbs to their dreadful life circumstances, there are many others who through perseverance, discipline and hard work, manage to overcome them. That is why it is a particular pleasure to welcome three young entrepreneurs **in the House today who symbolise why we should all be optimistic about South Africa's future. Mr Wongama Baleni, Vuyile Msaku and Vusumzi Mamile.** They are role models. They have walked the talk, and taken the pathway out of poverty -- a pathway we want to create for all our young people.

This is why 76% of our annual budget is directed towards opening opportunities for people in poor communities, through education, health services, housing and social development programmes.

The result of our commitment was reflected in the 2011 census which showed the Western Cape leading the way in basic service delivery. 99.1% of households have access to piped water, 93.4% to electricity and 96.9% have toilet facilities.

We are, of course, aiming for 100%, but this will take time to achieve, given the rate of in-migration to this province. **The census revealed that the Province's population grew** by almost 30% between 2001 and 2011. During this period, our population increased by 1,3-million people. Yet, not only did we keep up with levels of basic service delivery, we significantly exceeded the delivery levels of 2001. That is impressive by any standards, and I wish to commend the dedicated professionals under successive administrations who made this possible.

Speaker, the past year was notable for another important development: the tabling of the National Development Plan (NDP) Vision 2030 in the National Parliament on 15 August last year. It is a well-**articulated vision of our "better together" philosophy.** Never before has South Africa had a national plan to which all major parties subscribe. This is a milestone for our country. We agree that to tackle our many problems and the legacy of the past, we need good leadership at every level of society; a capable state; and an active citizenry.

I have said it before and I say it again: in the Western Cape we are prepared to play our part in making the National Development Plan work because we want South Africa to work. This Cabinet agrees with Minister Trevor Manuel that the time for discussing the plan is over, the time for implementation has begun. We have been chosen by the National Government to pilot three crucial initiatives under the NDP: the reduction of red tape; the creation of an Economic Development Partnership to facilitate growth and jobs, and an afterschool programme to keep young people involved in productive activities in the afternoons. We have added a fourth component: we will expand our version of the Youth Wage Subsidy to give more young people a foothold on the ladder of our economy so that they can build their careers and move out of poverty.

All these initiatives are rooted **in the NDP's understanding that a government is not a job-creation agency,** least of all for dispensing political patronage. When it comes to the crucial task of job creation, the state must establish an enabling environment that attracts investors who start businesses that create jobs. Part of that enabling environment is policy certainty, good infrastructure, and an educated and skilled population. That is what attracts entrepreneurs. And that is where people like Wongama, Vuyile and Vusumzi, who I welcomed earlier on, come in.

Just as the ghastly murder of Anene Booysens reflected the confluence of so many strands of societal malfunction, their story represents the precise opposite.

They opened a coffee shop last July, called the Department of Coffee in a newly developed precinct in Harare, Khayelitsha. The City and Province, with additional funding from the German Development Bank, **established the right environment, through the Violence Prevention through Urban Upgrading"** programme, implemented by outstanding professionals, with the involvement of the local community.

An innovative non-profit organisation called **"Connect Community Development"** linked the young entrepreneurs with a private investment vehicle that goes under the delightfully ironic name of the **"Ministry of Service Delivery"** that provided start-up funding as well as training and support. As a result,

three young vision-led entrepreneurs are in business, on the road to escaping poverty and the legacy of our past.

The coffee shop has flourished, making daily deliveries to the nearby Khayelitsha Magistrates Court, Hospital and shopping mall. It has also hosted two open days where other traders in the area had the opportunity to sell their products to customers who arrived in droves from all over Cape Town.

**That is the “better together” philosophy in action.**

We must make it possible for this example to be replicated many times over.

That is why our Red Tape Reduction Unit is helping to create an enabling environment for new businesses. Of the 921 administrative bottle necks reported since August 2011, 89.3% have been successfully cleared.

To speed things up further, we are working with municipalities such as the Cape Winelands district to determine which regulations and by-laws are hindering economic development. We are also developing a **“best practice” process map to streamline the approval of building plans in municipalities across the province.** We have substantially reduced the backlog of planning applications in order to get the balance right between protecting our precious environment, and encouraging development that creates jobs.

However, we recognise that much more needs to be done before we can say that Western Cape ranks highly when it comes to ease of doing business. We have established a joint task team to introduce regulatory impact assessments (RIAs). If we find that certain regulations are deterring investment and economic growth opportunities we will look at ways to remove or amend them.

Our Minister for Finance, Economic Development and Tourism, who himself has run a range of small businesses, knows exactly what needs to be done to make it easier for new entrants to this challenging space. That is why he established the Partnership Network which offers a full range of support services to new entrepreneurs. The partnership has brought together three small business support providers to ease access to training, departmental programmes and incentives from the Department of Trade and Industries. These providers are the Small Enterprise Development Agency (SEDA); the Business Place that operates in Philippi, Cape Town CBD and Khayelitsha; and the West Coast Business Development Centre.

We have also provided start-up funding to rural and urban SMMEs through our newly established Enterprise Development Fund. During the pilot phase R1.7 million was disbursed to help finance new businesses. Mr Solani Lidzhade is one of the beneficiaries of this programme. He started an IT company in Bellville called Mukoni Software that offers software development consultancy services to its clients. His business won the SAB Kick Start Company of the Year award in 2011.

Behind every successful business is an innovator with the self-belief to take the necessary risks to start an enterprise, and the discipline to sustain and grow it. But even the best talent needs the skills and capital to use their opportunity.

This is why we have invested R442.5 million in skills development programmes; and provided more than 5 500 bursaries during the 2012/2013 financial year.

**The highly successful Masakh’iSizwe programme has provided 220 bursaries in the engineering and built environment sector in partnership with 14 companies who have supported the programme with funding and placement opportunities.** We intend to extend this bursary scheme to the water sector, where the need for engineering, chemistry and technical skills is enormous, particularly in our municipalities.

**The Premier’s Advancement of Youth (PAY) project also kicked off last year.** This apprenticeship programme has so far given 750 young people ‘on the job’ training through working in a government department for a year. Another 750 interns will be starting the programme in April. Many of them were offered permanent jobs after completing their internships. They used their opportunities to kick start their careers.

Thembakazi Ngada is one of them, and I welcome her here today. Thembakazi is blind and lives in Khayelitsha. Her sister is autistic and needs the constant care of her mother, leaving her father as the **family's sole breadwinner**.

For her internship, Thembakazi was placed at the Athlone School for the Blind, where she is assisting grade three learners to learn to read in Braille.

The PAY project has provided Thembakazi with practical work experience in the field of teaching learners with special needs, which will assist her to develop her career in this crucial field.

We have also continued to expand our Work and Skills Programme, which is our version of the Youth Wage Subsidy, and which has been running since August 2009.

This programme provides learning and work placement opportunities to unemployed youth between the ages of 18 and 35 in a range of sectors. 2 810 job opportunities have been provided so far with 60% of participants having been offered permanent jobs once they completed the programme. Here again, we see young people recognising their opportunities and using them to change their lives.

This programme is proof of what can be achieved when businesses are incentivised to employ young people. I am pleased to announce today that the Development Bank of South Africa has granted R64 million from its Jobs Fund to build this programme.

This will support the creation of 1 000 new work opportunities for young people each year over three years. That is 3 000 in all. Now it is up to each of the young people who get this opportunity to use it, and make an enormous effort to build a career and advance in life. That is freedom you must use.

Mr Speaker, last year I announced a game changing infrastructure agenda aimed at attracting investment and creating jobs.

We are on track with the roll-out of our broadband project.

70% of provincial government buildings, rural libraries and schools will be connected by the end of 2014 as we lay the foundation for every citizen in every town and village to have access to affordable high speed broadband.

The feasibility and design study for the Wireless Mesh project in Khayelitsha, Mitchells Plain and Saldanha Bay will also be finalised by the end of next month. Once we have implemented this project, by the end of 2014, these areas will become wireless internet hotspots. People living and working there will have access to the internet without having to be connected to a modem or a digital subscriber line. Thousands of people will experience for the first time, what it means to live in a connected, open, opportunity society.

Another catalytic project is the Saldanha Industrial Development Zone (IDZ), which will be designated by the National Department of Trade and Industry in the next few months, enabling work on the establishment of the facility to begin. At last.

A key project in the IDZ is the development of an oil and gas servicing hub. Of the scores of oil rigs that pass the West Coast of Africa, just six docked in Saldanha and Cape Town last year for maintenance and servicing. This is an enormous opportunity lost.

It is estimated that an eight week stay by an oil rig is worth R200 million and 2,000 job opportunities. The IDZ will significantly increase the capacity of the port to receive many more rigs that create thousands of new jobs.

The Western Cape Government has also introduced a number of initiatives to support the training of artisans who will be needed once the establishment of the Saldanha IDZ has been completed. For example, we are working in collaboration with the National Artisan Moderation Body on a pilot project, which will recognise the prior learning of many workers who perform the work of artisans without formal

qualifications. We have also supported more than 500 people in artisan development programmes during the past year.

**Turning the Western Cape into SA's Green Economy Hub is another priority.** We congratulate the national government for achieving an important milestone in the roll-out of the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Programme, by achieving financial closure for the first round of projects, with round two expected to be concluded shortly.

Investment in the Western Cape for these first two rounds is estimated at R7.5 billion. Our government is committed to doing everything it can to ensure that wind farms are developed without unnecessary logistical and regulatory hitches. We are therefore appealing to developers to engage with us on any problems they encounter so that we can ensure the efficient roll-out of these farms across the province.

**Our province is also the home to South Africa's solar manufacturers, and we have welcomed new investment to support the renewable energy industry including the recent establishment of plants by AEG and Enertronica for the manufacture of inverters.**

Mr Speaker, we have prioritised the Green Economy in our budget framework and we are finalising our Green Economy Strategic Framework for the next few years.

The Business Process Outsourcing sector is also particularly important because of its high growth potential and the employment opportunities it offers young people. The Western Cape is now the BPO centre of South Africa, and we were thrilled to be voted the UK Destination of the Year for BPO offshoring.

Growth in this sector has been nothing short of spectacular. It contributed R8.6 billion to the Provincial GDP, a growth of 52% between 2011/12 and 2012/2013. The sector has also provided 38 000 jobs of which 8 640 were created by international companies. A further 10 000 new off-shore jobs are expected over the next three years.

As Cape Town prepares for World Design Capital 2014, it is also important to grasp this opportunity to stimulate growth in the design sector, which has the potential to provide a major source of employment for young, dynamic and creative people. We want to replicate the model of Silicon Cape, that amazing network of young IT boffs, who are turning Cape Town into the Silicon Valley of Africa, and attracting the interest and investment of Angel Investors worldwide.

A great example of our whole-of-society approach is the Economic Development Partnership (EDP). The board of the EDP was appointed last year and consists of a diverse group of individuals from a range of different fields.

The partnership spearheaded a new economic vision for the whole province called One Cape 2040, which the Provincial Cabinet has supported. The EDP is now designing a Western Cape Performance Index to benchmark us internationally and track our performance against this vision.

Mr Speaker, a key sector in our provincial economy is agriculture.

While the Western Cape economy as a whole accounted for 14,2% of the national economy in 2010, our agricultural sector accounted for 23,2%. **80% of South Africa's black farmers in the deciduous fruit industry are in the Western Cape.** Our land reform model is the only one that has succeeded anywhere in South Africa. Indeed it is the model upon which the National Development **Plan's proposals are based.**

Farming is one of the few remaining sectors in our economy able to absorb unskilled labour. Our farmers have traditionally paid above the minimum wage set by the national Minister of Labour. For example, in De Doorns before the recent strike, the average cost-to-company remuneration for seasonal workers was R100 per worker per day. That is one of the reasons that so many seasonal workers have traditionally sought work in the Western Cape from countries such as Zimbabwe and Lesotho, and other Provinces, particularly the Eastern Cape. **We welcome the national department of Home Affairs' recently initiated**

survey into the migration of farm labour, which will reveal many of the underlying challenges that gave rise to the tragic conflicts that unfolded in December and January.

There is a particularly tragic irony in the fact that farm workers leave the most fertile agricultural regions in the sub-continent, from our Eastern Seaboard to our northern neighbours, to seek work on the stony mountain slopes of De Doorns. As the National Development Plan notes, the key target of land reform **must be to address the legacy that has left 30% of South Africa's most fertile land unproductive, under tribal tenure.** The number of commercial farmers in South Africa has decreased from 120,000 in 1994 to 37,000 today. Those that remain viable without the subsidies accorded to their international competitors, are a precious resource that we must sustain for food security. Farming is also one of the last remaining sectors able to absorb unskilled labour, a feature that is at risk of changing with increasing mechanisation.

We are anticipating significant job losses in the agricultural sector, which will be a major setback for this Province. That is **why 44% of participants in our "Work and Skills" programme are drawn from rural areas.** And that is why we are doing so much to promote South African wine and fruit in new markets such as China and Africa. We have also sourced R265-million from other government departments for rural development projects in seven areas such as Murraysburg, Villiersdorp, Matzikamma, Witzenberg, Dysselsdorp and Bitou. This investment has created 1,636 job opportunities and 2,905 skills training opportunities.

Mr Speaker, in 2009 we inherited an education system that was entrenching the social inequalities of apartheid.

The number of underperforming schools in the province had increased from 36 in 2006 to 85 in 2009. The matric pass rate was at an all-time low.

We acknowledged that there was no quick fix. Only a sustained, focused and systemic approach will address the legacy of our past.

Our plan prioritises improving the quality of education available to all learners.

Around 80% of our budget allocation to items including textbooks, stationery, learner transport and feeding schemes go to the poorest 60% of our learners. We have increased the amount allocated to the **education department's feeding scheme by more than 100% since 2009 and feed approximately 365 300** learners in our poorest schools (National Quintile 1 to 3) and 63 175 of the poorest learners in our Quintile 4 and 5 schools every day.

We have also expanded the number of **"no fee" schools which benefit just under 370 000 learners and** last year we paid out over R30 million to 650 schools that applied for fee compensation, which is the highest in the country.

We have also prioritised the allocation of educator posts to poorer schools by top slicing the maximum allowable 5% of posts totalling around R500 million and diverting this to public schools serving poorer communities.

In October last year, 250 000 Grade 3, 6 and 9 learners from 1421 schools took part in our mathematics and literacy tests. We are the only provincial government to implement these independently administered and internationally benchmarked tests which assist us identifying schools where remedial action is needed. There was an improvement in every Grade for both language and mathematics with the Grade 3 numeracy pass rate increasing by 50%;

The department also piloted the School Improvement Plan (SIPS) online management tool. SIPS requires all principals to submit and update information necessary for effective planning purposes. It has also introduced accountability in the education system by requiring schools to set targets for improvements for each grade; to provide information on absentee rates for learners and educators; and the number of learners repeating a year;

A new infrastructure plan was launched for the 2013/2014 to 2015/2016 period, which will result in 26 new schools and 46 replacement schools being built as well as 124 Grade R classrooms. Under the new plan, 420 schools will also receive maintenance and refurbishment over the next three years. This is over and above the 26 new schools and 21 replacement schools and additional classrooms and mobile units delivered between 2010 and April 2013 which has benefited over 57 000 learners.

1.6 million textbooks have also been delivered for the 2013 school year, which is far beyond the national norm. Therefore, in the last two years, learners have received Maths text books and readers in Grades 1 to 3 and textbooks in every core subject in grades 4, 5, 6 and 12, free of charge.

In order to keep the learner: teacher rate as low as possible in the Foundation Phase, the department has allocated 650 additional educator posts to Grades 1, 2 and 3 since 2009.

While we knew from the outset that turning around the system we inherited was going to take time, we are already seeing progress in a number of areas.

In 2012, we had a record number of 36,992 candidates passing the NSC examinations. This is an increase of 3,846 learners from the previous year and the highest number of passes ever achieved in the province. And this took place in a context where our matric markers had to pass rigorous tests to ensure **that they have the skills and subject knowledge to adequately assess the quality of candidates'** scripts. We are the only province that has raised the bar for matric markers because we believe a matric pass must remain meaningful.

Most importantly, the quality of NSC examination passes has improved consistently over the last three years.

There has been a steady increase in the number of candidates who achieved access to Bachelor Degree study over the last four years from 14,324 passes in 2009 to 16,319 in 2012. There was also a 2,184 increase in diploma passes between 2011 and 2012.

The maths pass rate has increased from 64.9% in 2009 to a record breaking 73.5% in 2012 and the physical science pass rate from 52.9% to 70.9%.

We also reduce the number of underperforming schools to 26, a reduction of 59 schools since 2009. We are confident that through our on-going remedial action and support programmes we will meet our target of reducing the number of underperforming schools to zero by the end of 2014.

Mr Speaker, last year I spoke about how our focus on schools in poorer communities is delivering real redress.

I am proud to say that we have continued this trend. Between 2009 and 2012 the pass rate for the schools in Quintiles 1 to 3 increased from 56.9% to 70.9%. The average pass rate for maths also increased by 12.2% and by 26.6% for physical science and the number of bachelors passes increased by an incredible 76% over the same period.

This means that 1,099 more learners qualified for an admission to a higher education institution last year compared with 2009.

I would like to thank the principals and educators who have worked so hard to provide young people with a real chance of improving their lives and breaking the cycle of poverty. Good public schools are the most **important institutions in our democracy, which is why I welcome President Zuma's recent announcement** in his State of the Nation Address that a Presidential Remuneration Commission will prioritise teachers. And that improved remuneration should be linked to accountability for learning outcomes.

Mr Speaker, despite these successes we still face a number of challenges. Our education budget continues to face the ever increasing pressure of growing enrolment numbers each year. Of all new enrolments this

year from Grade 1 to Matric, 44,3% are from the Eastern Cape. Often these learners are not registered the year before which creates major logistical challenges at the start of a new academic year.

Burglary and vandalism of our schools remain a serious problem, and an indication that too many people still do not adequately appreciate that a functional school is a precious resource. While our Safe Schools Programme has significantly reduced the incidence of violence, theft and vandalism, communities must do much more to help us protect our schools. 24 schools were vandalised during the recent December holidays. In the past year we have spent R5,2-million fixing vandalised schools, and millions more providing security guards for schools. This is money that should be going to our core function of education.

There has also been an increase in the disruption of schooling by individuals and groups driving personal agendas. Most recently, a group led by ANC councillor Andile Lili in Enkanini in Khayelitsha demanded that a new school be built despite all learners having been offered places at schools in the area. Some parents have ignored this and placed their children in an unregistered, **illegal "school" that has no learning resources, equipment or educators employed by the education department.**

We will not tolerate learners being abused in ongoing campaigns to make this province ungovernable.

Mr Speaker, no school, no matter how good, can substitute for committed parents. Parents must play an **active role in their children's education by instilling sound values, and ensuring their children attend school** and do their homework. Parents should also participate in school activities, particularly parents meetings. They cannot outsource responsibility for raising their children to others.

**Speaker, another area where a "whole of society" approach is crucial is our provincial healthcare system.**

We have embarked on a number of partnerships aimed at expanding healthcare opportunities to all patients.

Last month, we launched the partnership with the Clicks Group to provide immunisation and family planning services to state patients at Clicks stores. It will be rolled out across the province.

Patients are able to make an appointment with a nurse at a participating Clicks clinic for vaccines and contraceptives and the stock is provided by the provincial government. Not only will this result in this medication being more widely accessible but it will also shorten queues at primary health care facilities.

This partnership is a first of its kind in the country, and we hope to form similar partnerships with other pharmacy groups in the province.

Last month, we launched the Health Foundation in Stellenbosch. The independent non-profit organisation **aims to replicate the work done by the Red Cross Children's Hospital Trust across the province by** generating funds for the maintenance and upgrading of all health infrastructure.

The state of the art Khayelitsha hospital celebrated its first birthday last month and has already received a **number of awards. The hospital's pharmacy won a gold award for the best functioning pharmacy in the** province and has been recognised for having the lowest emergency unit mortality rate in the country.

Last week, Minister Theuns Botha also officially opened the new R33-million Malmesbury Community Day Centre clinic. A number of other health facilities also opened last year, including the upgraded Grassy Park and TC Newman Day Care Centres and the Oudtshoorn Clinic.

**The R500-million Mitchell's Plain district hospital will also be fully operational soon and will serve over 400 000 people.**

Other on-going infrastructure projects include the planned re-construction of GF Jooste Hospital, the construction of the new Du Noon Community Health Care Centre and a R53 million emergency centre at Karl Bremer Hospital.

Improving patient experiences at our health facilities is also a top priority. That is why the health department has been piloting a complaints hotline at eight health facilities across the province over the last five months. During this period 594 complaints were logged with the call centre of which 578 or 97% were resolved. The pilot has been a huge success and we plan to roll out the hotline to all health facilities in the metro during the 2013/2014 financial year.

Mr Speaker, all our health care services prioritise poor communities and 80% of patients receive free services or pay a nominal fee.

We distribute over 100-million condoms every year, an average of 50 condoms per sexually active male across the province. During the same period we increased Anti Retroviral Treatment provision from 14,370 to 132,279, and brought down the mother-to-child HIV transmission rate to 1,8%, the lowest in the country.

While our TB rate is still unacceptably high, at 768 cases per 100,000 people, I am pleased to report that we have the highest cure rate in the country at 82%.

But despite all of this, our HIV prevalence rate is a cause for grave concern.

In 2009 we set a target of reducing HIV prevalence from 16% to 8% by 2014. We have failed to meet this target. In fact, the prevalence rate has increased to 18.4% in 2011. The biggest increase was among woman between the ages of 30 and 39 years. This is partly a result of in-migration, but primarily the result of our failure to achieve the behaviour change necessary to reduce the incidence of HIV and AIDS. People continue to have unprotected, inter-generational sex with multiple concurrent partners. Many women continue to have no say in their sexuality. **Only a "whole of society approach"**, including a serious stigma attached to multiple concurrent inter-generational partners and coercive sex, will be able to reverse this trend, which is sick in more ways than one.

Up to 80% of our health budget is spent on preventable conditions, including non-communicable diseases caused by smoking, alcohol abuse, unhealthy diets and physical inactivity. Since 2000 the province has only been able to reduce the incidence of these conditions by a pitiful 0.3%. We are also struggling to reduce the number of injury related deaths on our roads and in our homes which are caused by alcohol and drug use.

All of these avoidable diseases serve to trap people -- and our society -- in poverty. The implications are stark when one considers that the government subsidises each school child by R1 000 per year -- but some palliative care beds by over R500 per day, and some hospital casualty beds by over R4 000 per day. Compare this with the R65 per day we pay for fully serviced disability care or R70 per day for orphaned children. Where illnesses can be prevented, we must each take responsibility for doing so, starting with us, right here in this Parliament, going on an eating and exercise regime to bring our weight within normal limits. Those who continue to live unhealthy life styles must realise they are depriving others of their rights.

Disability has been a particularly neglected field, and that is why we are committed to changing this with a multi-sectoral task team spearheading a strategy for change.

Speaker, in the past few horrific weeks, the media spotlight has rightly focused on the ghastly crimes against women and children in this Province. That is one of the reasons that we have invested so much more in our Victim Empowerment programme. In 2009 its budget was R7,8-million. In the coming year it will more than double, to R17,7-million.

SAPS statistics reveal that 9 153 sexual offences and 2,300 murders were committed in the Western Cape during 2011/2012. The number of drug related crimes also increased from 70 588 reported crimes in 2010/11 to 77 069 and driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs increased in the Western Cape to 17 534 cases.

These statistics speak to the growing culture of violence and abuse that threatens our society's future and entrenches poverty.

And there is no other area in the province where the "whole of society" approach has a more important role to play than in tackling crime and violence.

An essential component is a fully functional criminal justice system that arrests, prosecutes and jails criminals. That is a national competence.

Provincial governments only have oversight powers, which we have sought to improve and institutionalise. I have previously spoken in detail about our Community Safety Bill which seeks to define our oversight role and empower the Western Cape Department of Community Safety to implement this function effectively.

The Committee for Community Safety in the provincial legislature has recently concluded public hearings on the Bill and is currently considering the submissions made during this process.

Last August I also established a Commission of Inquiry into allegations of police inefficiency in Khayelitsha and of a breakdown in relations between the community and the police in the area.

My decision to establish this authority was not taken lightly. It followed a request to establish a commission from a group of civil society organisations, represented by the Women's Legal Centre, in November 2011.

This request was prompted by the spate of vigilante killings in the area allegedly because people have lost faith in the ability of the police to bring criminals to justice.

From November 2011 to June 2012, my office corresponded with the Provincial and National Commissioners of Police. For seven months we received no response except perfunctory acknowledgments of receipt.

Eventually, on the basis of legal advice, I announced the establishment of the Commission.

Sadly, instead of seeing the Commission as an opportunity to work with us to improve policing, the National Minister of Police Nathi Mthethwa sought an urgent interim interdict to stop it. This application was dismissed by the Western Cape High Court. Despite this, both the Regional Head of the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development, Hishaam Mohamed, and the State Attorney's office have informed the Commission in writing that neither the Justice Department nor the Police will co-operate with the Commission. That means that they think they are entitled to ignore a High Court ruling, which is quite a remarkable state of affairs. But, I presume, if the National Prosecuting Authority can be in contempt of a Supreme Court of Appeal order to hand over the RoD on why they withdrew corruption charges against Jacob Zuma, every other state department now also considers themselves immune from court orders. In any other democracy, this would bring the government down.

Minister Mthethwa says he will go all the way to the Constitutional Court to challenge both the Commission and the Community Safety Bill. We are saddened by the fact that he refuses to apply co-operative governance principles to enable us to fulfil our functions to improve policing. Indeed, we believe his attitude and approach is unconstitutional. But this will be for the Court to decide.

Some of the other interventions we have introduced as part of our oversight function include:

Developing a database of provincial murder statistics by collating and comparing SAPS crime statistics **with data received from mortuaries. This will allow us to work with "real time" murder statistics rather than the retrospective annual crime statistics released by the police.** Our database also allows us to focus on crime rates in specific areas which will enable us to be more responsive to local safety needs, and **correlate the incidence of crime with other factors, such as the availability of alcohol. The first "shadow"**

Crime Report was released last September. We plan to publicly release this report every six months, with the aim of eventually releasing quarterly reports.

**We have also instituted "watching briefs" at courts to identify systemic failures in the system (such as evidence gathering),** with a particular focus on gang-related crimes. Watching briefs are undertaken either by trained legal experts in the department or university postgraduate law students. They attend court cases to observe and report on the proceedings. These give us a lot of meaningful information -- such as the time a murder suspect walked free because the investigating officer failed to arrive in court three times in a row; or the occasion where a suspect and a witness were transported to court in the same vehicle, resulting in the intimidation of the witness who then refused to testify. We report these to The Western Cape Police Commissioner Arno Lamoer, who otherwise would not know about them, so that he can call the police officers to account.

All our oversight interventions are aimed at supporting the SAPS in delivering more effective and efficient **policing in the province and increasing the public's trust and confidence in the criminal justice system.**

Drug and alcohol abuse are the main drivers of violent crime which threatens the future of many of our young people.

A recent survey by the South African Community Epidemiology Network on Drug Use revealed that 42% of patients admitted to 21 drug treatment centres in the Western Cape between January and June 2011 were under the age of 25 years and 21% were under 19 years old. 116 patients were aged between 10 and 14 years old. Tik was the leading substance abused by patients followed by alcohol and dagga.

That is why we have increased the number of addiction treatment centres from seven in 2008, to 24 across the Province today.

It is clear that if we hope to tackle violence in our communities we need to ensure our children stay in school up to matric and are kept away from alcohol, drugs and gangs, which fuels violent crime and risky sexual behaviour.

One of the ways we hope to achieve this is by increasing attendance in our MOD programme. We continued to expand this programme last year and now have 181 centres operational across the province, which provide learners with a safe place to learn and to participate in cultural and sport activities after school hours.

The Western Cape Department of Social Development has also introduced a feeding scheme at MOD centres situated in the poorest areas, which provide food to 14 000 children participating in the programme on a daily basis.

We would like to improve voluntary attendance at these centres, and are therefore working with Ideas42, a behavioural change consultancy, to develop incentives that will encourage more learners to attend these centres every day.

We are confident that these programmes coupled with increased random drug testing at schools and expanded early intervention services for children and adolescents will assist in turning the tide against substance abuse and crime in the future.

However, it is critical that parents partner with us to ensure their children are off the streets and are participating in our MOD centre programme.

We would like to thank all citizens who take the time and trouble to become involved in neighbourhood watches and Community Police Forums. These structures embody our whole of society approach to making communities safer. Over the last three years we have increased our financial support for neighbourhood watches by 265% providing R2,6 million for equipment and R560 000 for training of members.

We are also continuing to roll out the Western Cape Liquor Act throughout the province. By restricting drinking in residential areas and clamping down on the supply of alcohol to illegal liquor outlets, international experience has shown it is possible to drive down alcohol related crime, deaths and injuries. The Western Cape Liquor Board has been conducting blitzes across the province and imposing heavy fines **against owners who aren't complying with liquor** regulations.

We are also working with municipalities, City of Cape Town Law Enforcement and the SAPS to close down illegal liquor outlets. We have started mapping illegal shebeens in crime hotspot areas to measure the correlation with crime, and take the necessary pre-emptive action.

Mr Speaker, we have also adopted a zero tolerance approach to drinking and driving. A total of 71,197 vehicles were stopped at road blocks during the recent festive season, which was a 32% increase compared to the same period the year before. 34 384 drivers were screened for alcohol and 315 were arrested for suspicion of driving under the influence.

Through our various Safely Home interventions, we have also achieved an average 29% reduction in road deaths since 2009. In January, 79 lives were lost on our roads, which is the lowest figure of any month since we launched our Safely Home campaign three and half years ago.

While this is an achievement to be celebrated, we still have a long way to go if we hope to meet our target of halving road deaths from the beginning to the end of our five year term.

I would like to thank citizens who have taken responsibility for obeying road rules, for staying within the speed limit, for ensuring that everyone in their car is buckled up at all times and for not drinking and driving. Your efforts, in partnership with increased law enforcement, is the reason why we are steadily lowering the loss of life on our roads and is a great example of **the "whole of society" approach in action.**

Mr Speaker, critical to increasing social cohesion is building integrated and sustainable human settlements.

When we launched our strategy in 2010, we made it clear that with our current budget allocation from National Treasury, we would only be able to build around 15,000 houses a year, which meant it would take 30 years to address the current backlog of 500 000 households (let alone provide for ongoing immigration). We agree with the National Government that a human settlements plan that only focuses on building top-structures for indigent people excludes millions who cannot afford to access the housing process without some state support.

That is why we have focused on delivering a range of housing opportunities in a way that is most fair considering our limited resources and the rapidly growing demand.

From April 2009 until 31 January 2013 our government has delivered 48 236 top structures and serviced 37 780 sites across the province. We have also run a number of other programmes, which have delivered 7 037 additional housing opportunities. For example, we have spent R166.3 million on bond subsidies for families earning between R3 501 and R15 000 a month (and even some who earn below R3 000). 2385 housing opportunities have been delivered under this programme and the demand is growing. This programme incentives schemes that combine private and public contributions to housing.

R121 million has also been spent on the Extended Enhanced Discount Benefit Scheme, which uses a housing subsidy to write off old housing loans, and which enabled 3911 householders to receive title deeds. Since April 2009, 789 social housing opportunities, including subsidised rentals, have also been provided at a cost of R228.1 million. A further R714.7 m has been spent on upgrading and renovating existing Community Rental Units. In addition, R129.7 million has been spent on the procurement of land for housing projects, R70.6 million has been spent with the National Home Builders Registration Council (NHBR) to ensure that houses built are to high level of quality, and R12.5 million has been spent on repairing previously built RDP houses.

Mr Speaker, a 2011 study indicated that approximately 36% of the 255 000 subsidy beneficiaries since 1994 have not received ownership of their properties. The Western Cape Department of Human Settlements subsequently initiated a Title Deeds Program in order to eradicate this backlog. We have reduced this backlog to 28% by issuing of 20 400 title deeds to individuals who should have previously received them. The empowerment of individuals through land ownership and official title deed transfer is crucial if we want to redress consequences of the 1913 Native Land Act.

We have also continued to prioritise access to clean water and sanitation. By December 2012, the Access to Basic Services program has ensured a further 10 995 people have benefitted from access to clean water, and 8 225 have benefitted from access to sanitation since 2009.

Mr Speaker, there are numerous other interventions that have been introduced by our government to uplift poor communities in our province but time constraints mean I cannot provide more detail about these today.

This includes meeting our target of 83% of residents in the province are within a 25 km radius of a Thusong centre, which provide a range of services to communities living away from metropolitan areas. Services available at these centres include: birth registrations and the issuing of ID books, social security grants, TB and HCT testing and family planning and also access to programmes run by the departments of human settlements, labour and agriculture. By the end of the third quarter of 2012/2013 our government will also have rolled out 37 Thusong mobiles that will benefit around 41 840 people.

There is so much more to mention. But I have spoken for too long already. It only remains for me to thank my Cabinet colleagues, the Director General, the dedicated professionals across this province, the exceptional colleagues in my own office and all our families who make such sacrifices to enable us to do the work that we do.

**They symbolise what we mean when we say "Better Together".**

I thank you.

Issued by: Western Cape Office of the Premier  
22 Feb 2013